



3 1761 02001759 6



This book belongs to

THE LIBRARY
of
VICTORIA UNIVERSITY
Toronto 5, Canada





Adam Daby's 5 Dreams about Edward II.

The Life of St. Alexius.

Solomon's Book of Wisdom.

St. Jeremie's 15 Tokens before Doomsday.

The Lamentacion of Souls.

BERLIN : ASHER & CO., 53 MOHRENSTRASSE.
NEW YORK : C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA : J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

Adam Baby's 5 Dreams about
Edward II.

The Life of St. Alexius.

Solomon's Book of Wisdom.

St. Jeremie's 15 Tokens before Doomsday.

The Lamentation of Souls.

EDITED

FROM THE LAUD MS. 622 IN THE BODLEIAN LIBRARY

BY

F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A.,

TRINITY HALL, CAMBRIDGE.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXVIII.

PR
1119
AZ
no. 69

57854

FEB 8 1965

CONTENTS,

	PAGE
FOREWORDS	7
ADAM DAVY'S 5 DREAMS ABOUT EDWARD II.	9
THE LEGEND OR LIFE OF ST. ALEXIUS, IN FOUR VERSIONS, FROM SIX MSS.	17
KING SOLOMON'S BOOK OF WISDOM. (A BOOK OF MORAL PRECEPTS AND PRACTICAL ADVICE)	81
ST. JEREMIE'S (JEROME'S) 15 TOKENS BEFORE DOOMSDAY, WITH LAMENTACIO ANIMARUM, AND A SONG ON THE COMING OF THAT SWEET DEW, CHRIST	91
SOLOMON'S CORONATION, DEEDS, AND JUDGMENT ON THE TWO MOTHERS' CLAIM TO ONE CHILD. HIS COURT AND TEMPLE	96
NOTES	99
INDEX	101

FOREWORDS.

ON the authority of Warton and Ritson, all the Poems in the Laud MS. 622 had been attributed to Adam Davy, the Marshal, of Stratford-at-Bow. My friend Professor Bernhard ten Brink of Strassburg, who is writing a History of English Literature, askt me the other day to examine the MS., and see what reason there was for supposing the whole volume to be by Davy. Last Wednesday, Nov. 25, 1875, before one of my 'Lectures to Ladies', at Oxford, 'on Anglo-Saxon and Early English Literature before Chaucer', I lookt through the Laud MS., and found no other reason for supposing Davy to be the author of all the poems (and prose Pilgrimage) in it, than the facts that the 72 leaves of it are in one scribe's handwriting, somewhat before 1400, and that on part of leaves 26 and 27 are Adam Davy's Dreams about King Edward the Second (1307-27), as I suppose, from his being calld specially 'Prince of Wales', l. 6. The last four pieces in the MS. are misplac't; they should be at the beginning. At present I see no reason why they, or the rest of the volume—except the short *Dreams*—should be assignd to Davy.

The Manuscript, Laud 622, is a large folio vellum one, double-columnnd, roughly written in an unclerklike hand, seemingly before 1400,—1380-1400, says Mr Macray. It contains 9 sheets, *a* to *i* in eights: the first 8 leaves, *a* 1-8, come last. It begins, leaf 1 (= 9) with (1) 'þe Bataile of Ierusalem', generally call'd 'Siege of Jerusalem', whose head is on the last two leaves.

And at þe fourty dayes ende
Whider I wolde he bad me wende,

and ends on leaf 21, back, col. 1,

God graunte vs alle þere to be
Amen Amen *par* charite

Here endep þe vengeaunce of goddes deth

Next follows, on leaf 21, back, col. 1, to leaf 26, back, col. 2, (2) 'The life of St Alexius' in 6-line stanzas, printed below.

Then comes (3) leaf 26, back, col. 2, to leaf 27, back, col. 1, l. 7, 'Adam Davy's Dreams'. This is followed by (4) leaf 27, back, col. 1, 'The Geste of Alisaunder', printed from this MS. in Weber's *Romances*, vol. i.

Diuers is þis mydellerede &c.—

This ends on leaf 64, col. 1, with "God vs graunte his blissing. Amen." Then comes (5) "þese arn þe pylgrymages of þe holy lond" (nearly 3 columns of prose); and then (6) the leaves which should come first: leaf 65, a long-line (2 in 1), ryming Bible History of Joseph (in Egypt, &c.), incomplete at the beginning; Moses and the golden calf, &c. &c., Solomon; with (leaf 70, back) "Elye. Eliseus. Danyel. Abacuk." Then (7) "Fiftene toknes Jeremie"; (8) *Lamentacio animarum*; (9) "þe Bataile of Ierusalem", which breaks off at leaf 72, back, with the catchwords, 'And atte fourty dayes ende', and which commences the volume in these words (see p. 9 here), 'And at þe fourty dayes ende'. Page 72, back, is in long lines (2 in 1): 'Listneþ alle þat beþ a-lyue: boþe cristen Men & wyue'; page 1 (the continuation) in short lines.

As Adam Davy has always been down in our lists for printing; I askt Mr George Parker to copy the old Marshal's *Dreams*, so that we might get done with him. The 'Life of Alexius', Solomon's 'Book of Wisdom', the well-known 'Fiftene Tokenes' in a fresh version, and the 'Lamentation of Souls', are added, just to make the Text thick enough to stand alone. The 'Pilgrimages of the Holy Land' I keep back for my volume on the subject, which has been long waiting for money to enable it to go to the printer.

The *Lamentacio Animarum* is a head-line in the MS. to the Continuation of the last of St. Jerome's *Fiftene toknes* before Doomsday, which Continuation describes the last Doom, and is followed by a pretty Song of Joy and Bliss for Christ's Coming. The *Laud Alexius* is a pathetically-told story. The other versions—added for comparison's sake—have less poetic merit.

3, St. George's Square, Primrose Hill, N.W.
Nov. 27, 1874.

Adam Daby's 5 Dreams about
Edward III.

1000

ADAM DAVY'S FIVE DREAMS ABOUT EDWARD II.

[*Laud MS. 622 (end of the 14th cent.), leaf 26, back.*]

<p>TO oure lorde Iesu crist in heuene, Ich to-day shewe myne sweuene, þat ich mette in one niȝth, Of a kniȝth of mychel miȝth :</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">I dreamt one night 4</p>
<p>His name is ihote sir Edward þe kyng, Prince of Wales¹, Engelonde þe faire þing^t. Me mette þat he was armed wel, Boþe wiȝ yrne & wiȝ stel ; And on his helme þat was of stel, A Coroune of gold^t bicom hym wel. Bifore the shryne of seint Edward he stood^t, Myd glad chere, & mylde of mood^t, Mid two kniȝttes armed on eiþer side, þat he ne miȝth þennes goo ne ride. hetilich² hij leiden hym vpon, Als hij miȝtten myd swerd don. He stood þere wel swiþe stille, And þoled al-to-gedres her wille ;</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">of King Edward, Prince of Wales. <i>The First Dream.</i> 8 That he stood, arind and crownd before Saint Edward's Shrine. 12 Two knights laid on him fiercely with their swords. 16</p>

¹ Compare "Nou is *Edward of Carnarvon*
 King of Engelond al aplyht",
 in "The Elegy on the Death of Edw. I", from Harl. 2253,
 leaf 73, in Mr Thos. Wright's *Political Songs*, for the Camden
 Society, 1839, p. 249. Edw. III was never created Prince of
 Wales. The Black Prince was, but was never king.

² A.S. *hetelice*, hatefully, hotly.

The King re- turnd no stroke,	No strook ^t ne ʒaf he aʒeinward ^t To þilk ^t þat hym weren wiþerward ^t ¹ .	20
but was not wounded.	Wounde ne was þere bloody non, Of al þat hym þere was don.	
When the 2 knights were gone,	¶ After þat me þouʒth, onon, As þe tweie kniʒttes weren gon, In eiþer ere of oure kyng ^t	24
four bright streams of differ- ent-colour'd light	þere spronge out a wel fare þing ^t : Hij wexen out ^t so briʒth so glem þat shyneþ of þe sonne-bem ;	28
flood out of each of the King's ears.	Of diuers coloures hij weren, þat comen out of boþe his eren ffoure bendes alle by rewe on eiþer ere,	
[leaf 27]	Of diuers colours, red & white als hij were ;	32
	Als fer as me þou[ʒth] ich miʒth see, hij spredden fer & wyde in þe cuntre. fforsoþe me mette þis ilk ^t sweuene—	
This 1st Dream I dreamt on the Wednesday before Aug. 29, more than a year ago.	Ich take to wisse god of heuene—	36
	þe wedenysday bifore þe decollacioun of seint Ion ² ,	
	It is more þan twelue moneþ gon.	
	God me graunte so heuene blis,	
	As me mette þis sweuene as it is.	40
	Now god þat is heuene kyng ^t ,	
	To mychel ioye tourne þis metyng ^t !	
<i>The Second Dream.</i>	A Noþer sweuene me mette, on a tiwes-niʒth 43	
	Bifore the fest of alle halewen ³ , of þat ilk ^t kniʒth ;	
I dreamt on a Tuesday before Nov. 1, of Edw. II,	His name is nempned here-bifore ;	
who shall be chosen Emperor of Christendom.	Blissed be þe tyme þat he was bore !	
	ffor we shullen þe day see,	
	Emperour ychosen he worþe of cristiente.	48
	God vs graunte þat ilk ^t bone,	
	þat þilk ^t tydyng here we sone	
	Of sir Edward oure derworþ kyng ^t	

¹ A.S. *wiðer*, against ; *wiðerneard*, contrary, adverse.² Decollation of John the Baptist, Aug. 29.—Nicolas.³ All Hallows, or All Saints' Day, Nov. 1.—Nicolas.

- Ich mette of hym an^oper^e fair metyng^t: 52
 To oure lorde of heuene ich telle þis,
 þat my sweuene *tourne* to mychel blis.
 Me þouȝth he rood vpon an Asse—
 And þat ich take god to witnessse!— 56
 ywonden he was in a Mantel gray;
 Toward Rome he nom his way;
 Vpon his heuede sat^t an gray hure;
 It semed hym wel a mesure; 60
 he rood wiþouten hose & sho,—
 his wone was nouȝth so forto do;—
 his shankes semeden al blood rede;
 Myne herte wop for grete drede; 64
 Als a pilgryme he rood to Rome,
 And þider he com wel swiþe sone.
- P**E. þrid sweuene me mette a niȝth,
 Riȝth of þat derworþe kniȝth;
 þe wedenysday a niȝth it was,
 Next^t þe day of seint lucie¹ bifore cristenmesse.
 Ich shewe þis, god of heuene:
 To mychel ioye he *tourne* my sweuene! 72
 Me þouȝth þat ich was at Rome,
 And þider ich com swiþe sone:
 þe Pope², & sir Edward oure kyng^t,
 Boþe hij hadden a newe dubbyng^t; 76
 Hure gray was her cloþing^t;
 Of *o*per^e cloþes seiȝ ich noþing^t.
 þe pope² zede bifore, mytred wel faire I-wys;
 þe kyng^t Edward com corouneð myd gret blis; 80
 þat bitokneþ he shal be
 Emperour in cristianete:
 Iesus crist ful of grace,
 Graunte oure kyng^t, in euery place, 84
 Maistrie of his wiþerwynes³,

I dreamt that
 Edw. II rode as a
 pilgrim towards
 Rome on an ass,

a gray cap on his
 head,

no hose or shoes
 on,

but his shanks
 blood red.

The Third
Dream.

On Wednesday
 before Dec. 13

I dreamt I was at
 Rome,

and saw the Pope
 and Edw. II

with only gray
 caps on.

The Pope went
 first, in his mitre;
 Edw. II was
 crownd, in token
 that he shall be
 the Emperor of
 Christendom.

¹ 'Lucy, Virgin and Martyr, Dec. 13.'—Nicolas.

² 'pope' *crossed through*. ³ A.S. *wiðerwýnna*, adversary, enemy.

- And of alle wicked sarasynes !
The fourth Me met' a sweuene, on worping¹-niȝth¹.
Dream. Of þat ilche derworþe kniȝth ; 88
 God ich it shewe, & to wisse take,
 And so shilde me fro synne & sake !
 I was in a chapel of the Virgin Mary. In-to an chapel ich com of oure lefdy ;
Jesus crist, hire leue son, stood by ; 92
 On rode he was, an louelich Man,
 Als þilk þat on rode was don.
 Christ unnailed his hands from the Cross, He vnneiled his honden two,
 and askt his Mother's leave And seide, ' wiþ þe kniȝth he wolde go ' : 96
 " Maiden, & moder, & mylde quene,
 Ich mote my kniȝth to-day sene.
 Leue moder, ȝiue me leue,
 ffor ich ne may no lenger bileue ; 100
 Ich mote conueye þat ilk¹ kniȝth,
 þat vs haþ serued day and niȝth :
 In pilerinage he wil gon,
 To bien awreke of oure fon." 104
 " Leue son, ȝoure wille, so mote it be,
 Christ's Mother gave him leave, as Edw. II had always servd her. for þe kniȝth boþe day & niȝth haþ serued me,
 Boþe at¹ oure wille wel faire I-wys,
 þerfore he haþ serued heuene-riche blis." 108
 God þat is in heuene so briȝth,
 Be wiþ oure kyng¹ boþe day & niȝth !
 Amen, Amen, so mote it¹ be !
 þerto biddeþ a pater noster & an Aue. 112
 Adam, the Marshal of Stratford-at-Bow, dreamt this Dream, ¶ Adam, þe marchal, of stretford-atte-bowe—
 Wel swiþe wide his name is yknowe,—
 He hym-self¹ mette þis metyng¹—
 To wisse he takeþ *Iesu* heuene kyng¹,— 116
 on Wednesday in Lent. On Wedenysday in clene leinte
 A voice me bede I ne shulde nouȝth feinte ;
 Of þe sweuenes þat her ben write,
 I shulde swiþe don my lorde kyng¹ to wite. 120

¹ I can't find what or when this is.

Ich ansuerde, 'pat I ne mi3tl. for derk' gon.'
 þe vois me bad goo, for li3th ne shuld ich faile non,
 And þat I ne shulde lette for noþing,
 þat ich shulde shewe þe kyng my metyng'. 124

A voice from
 heaven bade me
 tell the King my
 dream.

fforþ ich went' swiþe onon,
 Estward as me þou3th ich mi3th gon :
 þe li3th of heuene me com to,
 As ich in my waye shulde go. 128

"Lorde, my body ich 3elde þee to,
 What 3oure wille is wiþ me to do.
 Ich take to witnessse god of heuene,
 þat soplich ich mette þis ilche sweuene¹ ! 132

I ne reiche what 3ee myd my body do,
 Als wisselich *Iesus* of heuene my soule vndergo."

PE þursday next þe beryng' of oure lefdy²,
 Me þou3th an Aungel com sir Edward by : 136
 þe Aungel bitook' sir Edward on honde ;

*The fifth
 Dream.*

Al bledyng' þe foure forþer clawes so were of þe lombe.
 At Caunterbiry, bifore þe hei3e autere, þe kyng' stood,
 ycloped al in rede : mirre he was of þat blee red as blood.
 God, þat was on gode-friday don on þe rode, 141
 So turne my sweuene ni3th & day to mychel gode !

I dreamt that
 Edw. II stood
 before the High
 Altar at Canter-
 bury, clad all in
 red.

Tweye poynt3 þere ben þat ben vnshewed,
 ffor me ne worþe to clerk ne lewed ; 144
 Bot to sir Edward' oure kyng',
 hym wil ich shewe þilk' metyng'.

[leaf 27, back]

¶ Ich telle 3ou forsoþe wiþouten les,
 Als god of heuene maide marie to moder ches, 148
 þe Aungel com to me, Adam Dauy, & sede,
 "Bot' þou, Adam, shewe þis, þee worþe wel yuel mede !"
 þerfore, my lorde sir Edward þe kyng',

An Angel bade
 me, Adam Davy,
 tell my dream to
 King Edward.

I shewe 3ou þis ilk' metyng', 152
 As þe Aungel it shewed me in a visioun.

¹ "The Lady protests too much, methinks."—*Hamlet*, III.
 ii. 240.

² Nativity of the Virgin Mary, Sept. 8.—Nicolas.

Unless my dreams
come true, put me
in prison!

Bot' þis tokenyng' bifalle, so doop me in-to prisoun!

Lorde, my body is to 3oure wille¹;

þei3 3ee willeþ me þerfore spille,

156

Ich it wil take in þolemodenesse,

Als god graunte vs heuene blisse;

And lete vs neuere þerof mysse,

þat we ne moten þider wende in clenness!

160

Amen, amen, so mote it be,

And lete vs neuere to opere waye tee!

I, Adam the
Marshal, am
known in Strat-
ford-at-Bow and
everywhere else.

Who so wil speke myd me, Adam þe marchal,

In stretforþe-bowe he is yknowe, & ouere al.

164

Ich ne shewe nou3th þis forto haue mede,

Bot' for god almiztties drede;

¶ ffor it is soop.

[Follows, *The Jest of Alisaunder*, printed in Weber's
Romances, vol. i. 3

“**D**Iuers is þis myddellerede
To lewed Men & to lerede;
Bysynesse / care & sorou3
Is myd Man vche morow3e.” (&c.)]

¹ MS. willelle.

The Legend or Life of St. Alexius,

IN FOUR VERSIONS,

FROM SIX MANUSCRIPTS.

1. The longest version, in 12-line stanzas, from Laud MS. 622, in the Bodleian.
2. The shortest version, in couplets, from the Cotton MS., Titus A xxvi, in the British Museum.
3. The shorter 6-line-stanza version, from the grand Vernon MS. (ab. 1400 A.D.) and Laud 108, both in the Bodleian.
4. The longer 6-line-stanza version, from Laud MS. 463 in the Bodleian, and Trin. Coll. MS. Oxford 57 [81].

[THE first following version of the *Life of St Alexius*, from Laud 622, is the longest—and latest, no doubt¹,—of the English forms of the story. It was unknown to Dr Horstmann when he edited his *Altenglische Legenden*; and he having call'd my attention to the other three versions of the Alexius legend, I have, for completeness' sake, added them here. I have also printed the Laud 108 opposite the Vernon text, from which it differs slightly sometimes in words, and in more distinctly Midland forms (*waster*, was there, l. 10; *hauest tou*, l. 490; and *tou*, l. 496; and *te*, l. 547; some *a* forms, like *gan*, l. 168), for convenience of comparison of two later representatives of one unknown original. I should perhaps apologize for wasting so much space on a mere legend of a so-call'd saint's life. But the present story is the same pathetic one as Guy of Warwick's; it is prettily versified; and the comparing of the four ways in which the same incidents are told, has a certain interest: one likes to see how the religious-story writers of old spun out or shortend their material²: and the oddness of their notions as to the line of his images' life that pleas'd the God and Father of men, is always instructive, specially when set beside many of the popular ideas on this and like subjects now. If folk would but stop attributing to God, motives, opinions, arrangements and likings, which they'd consider an insult to set down to any wise and good friend of their own, how much useless bother would come to an end!

Dr Horstmann,—who edited the Laud 108 Life in Herrig's *Archiv*, vol. iii. p. 102-10, 1873³—says that the sources of the Alexius legend are the '*Vita metrica*, auctore Marbodo, primum archidiacono Andegavensi, deinde Redonensi episcopo († 1123)', printed in the *Acta Sanctorum*, Boll. 17. Juli, p. 254-256; and another '*Vita*, auctore anonymo', ib. p. 251-254. To the last, the Laud 108 version is nearly related, often even in words. Eight Middle High German versions of this Legend were edited by Massmann, Quedlinburg, 1843. The following Early English lives do not belong to the great Collection of long-line "Saints' Lives" in the Harleian, Vernon, and other MSS, from which I printed a selection⁴ for the Philological Society in 1863 for its *Transactions*, of 1858. This Collection will be edited in a separate volume some day for the E. E. Text Society, by Dr Horstmann, after he has edited for us all the Extra Legends not in the Collection or in the Vernon Gospel-stories.]

¹ There is a MS. of the Life in the Durham Cathedral Library, but my enquiries about it have not yet elicited any answer.

² Note how the shorter versions lengthen the end of the story.

³ I believe that he has since edited the Vernon, Trinity and Laud-463 texts.

⁴ And mistakingly printed 'i' as Midland or Northern 'ic', instead of the Southern 'ich'.

THE LEGEND OR LIFE OF ST. ALEXIUS.

FROM SIX MANUSCRIPTS.

[Laud MS. 622, leaf 21, back.]

(1)

Alle þat willen here in ryme
 Hou gode Men in olde tyme
 Loueden god almiȝth, 3
 þat weren riche of grete valoure,
 Kynges sones and Emperoure,
 Of bodies stronge & liȝth : 6
 ȝee habbeȝ yherd̄ ofte in geste
 Of holy men maken feste
 Boȝe daye & niȝth, 9
 fforto haue þe ioye in heuene
 wiȝ Aungels song^t & mery steuene,
 pere blis is brode & briȝth. 12

(2)

¶ To ȝou alle, heize & lowe,
 þe riȝth soȝe to biknowe
 ȝoure soules forto saue, 15
 þe self waye þat god ȝede
 To folowe hym I wolde ȝou rede,
 heuene forto craue ; 18
 And so duden þapostles alle,
 þat to Iesu wolden calle,
 ffor nouȝth þai nolde bilaue, 21
 And to penaunce þai hem took^t,
 werldes wele þai al forsook^t
 Oure lordes loue to haue 24

LAUD 622

(3)

¶ þise oȝere holy seintz & gode,
 Martirs, virgines mylde of mode,
 And þise confessoures, 27
 Religious þat her lijf willen diȝth,
 fforto seruen god almiȝth
 By tides & by houres ; 30
 ȝee haue yherd̄ saide wel ofte
 Man may nouȝth lede lijf to softe,
 And wonen in heuene boures. 33
 þe godspel seiȝ we moten lete
 werldes lijf, þat þinkeȝ vs swete,
 And suffren hard shoures, 36

(4)

¶ ffader & moder & werldes goode,
 And folowe hym þat dyed on rode
 ffor oure synnes sake ; 39
 And þan shullen we haue his loue,
 And ioye & blis wiȝ hym a-boue
 þat he for vs gan make. 42
 I shal ȝou now telle wiȝ mouȝe
 Of on þat is name couȝe
 þat suffred woo & wrake. 45
 his holy lijf & his godenesse
 I may tellen more & lesse,
 In woo hou he gan wake. 48

LAUD 622

(5)

¶ he forsook' confort' of al his kynde,
Richesse he lete al bihynde,
To god al he hym took': 51

Alexius is his name in storie,
writen of whom is made memorie
In many holy book'. 54

In Rome, þat was noble Cite,
woned a Man of grete pouste,
þat mychel mirþe a^l wook'; 57

LAUD 622 [1 MS. of a]

his lijf he lad worschiplich,
honoured he was of pouere & riche
þat on hym gan look'. 60

(6)

¶ Eufeniens was his name ;
Of godenesse was his fame
In þe Cite of Rome. 63

þefore þe riche Emperoure
Of þe Cite made hym Cenatoure.
ffor loos of his wisdome. 66

LAUD 622

[MS. Cotton, Titus, A xxvi, lf 145.]

THE LYFE OF ST. ALEXES.

[A]lle þat wolle a whyle here dweh,
herkynnythe, and I woht yowe teht

COTTON

A tale Sone of grete pyte :
Att rome, by-fest in þat Cyte, 4

COTTON

[Vernon MS., leaf 44.]

Sitteþ stille with-outen strif,
And i wol tellen ou of a lyf
Of an holy Mon ; 3
Alix was his nome. [schome,
To seruen god þhuzte him no
þer-of neuer he ne blon. 6

his fadur was a gret lording,
Of rome a kyngus euenyng,

VERNON

[Laud MS. 108, leaf 233, back.]
VITA CUIUSDAM SANCTI VIRI
NOMINE ALEX. OPTIMA VITA.

Sitteþ stille wiþouten strif,
And I schal telle zou þe lif
Of an holy man. 3
Alex was his ryztte name ;
To serue god þoute him no schame,
& þerof neuere he ne blan. 6

his fader was a gret lording
Of rome, a kynges euening,

LAUD 108

[Laud MS. 463, leaf 116.]

LEsteneþ alle & herkeneþ me,
3ong' & olde, thewe & freo,
And I. zou telle sone, 3
hou a 3ong' man, gent & freo,
Bigan þe werldes wele to fleo,
y-bore was in Rome. 6

In Rome was a doughty man,
þat was cleped Eufemyan,

LAUD 463

[Trin. Coll. MS., Oxf., 57 [81], lf 73.]
Vita Sancti Alexij.

Lesteneþ alle, and herkeneþ me,
3onge and olde, bonde & fre,
And ich 3ow telle sone, 3
How a 3ong' man, gent and fre,
By-gan þis worldis wele to fle :
Y-born he was in Rome. 6

¶ In Rome was a dozty man, [lf 73, bk]
þat was y-clepuð Eufemian.

TRINITY

Riche he was of grete honoures, Of londes, Castels, & of toures ; Men speken of hym ylome	69	þerfore hym loued þe Emperoure, And made hym maister & govern- oure	
In alle þinges wipouten strijft ; Vche man he tauztte holy lijft To his court þat come.	72	Of his tresore to spende. To his somouns in armes clers Two þousandes he had of bachelers, þat curtejs weren & hende,	81
(7)		And alle yshredt in cloþes of golde, None fairer miȝtten ben on molde, In þe werldes ende.	84
¶ Stronge he was in armes & liȝth, Aȝeins Erle, baroun, & kniȝth, his lordes riȝth to defende ;	75		
LAUD 622		LAUD 622	

There somtyme wounyd a man, hys name was callyd eufemyan ; he was ryche in aȝ thying, And every day seruyd as a kyng ;	8	And seruantes with hym many and fele, Thre thowesant to hym were atend- aund, That weryd gold on here pendaunt.	
COTTON		COTTON	

and hihte Eufemian. Pore men to cloþe and fede, In al rome, þat riche þeode, such nas þer nan.	9 12	& hyȝtte sire Eufemian. Pore men to cloþe & fede, In al rome, þat riche þede, Swich ne waster non.	9 12
eueri day were in his halle I-leid preo bordus, forte calle pore Men to fede.	15	Eche day were in his halle Leyd pre bordes, forto calle Pore men to fede.	15
Hem to serue he was wel glad ; he dude as iesu crist him bad ; he hoped þerfore to haue mede.	18	Hem to serue he was wel glad, & dede as Iesu crist him bad ; þerfore he hopede han mede.	18
VERNON		LAUD 108	

Man of mychel myghte ; Gold & Siluer he hadde .y.-nouȝt, Halles & boures, oxen & plouȝ, And wonder wel it dyghte.	9 12	Man of moche myȝte, Gold and seluer he hadde y-nouȝt ; Halle and boures, oxse and plouȝ, And swiþe wel it dyȝte,	9 12
¶ ffor aȝ þe seke of þe burgh ffaste were y.-sough[t] þoruhȝt, & brouht to his house.	15	ffor alle þe sike of þe borgh, ffaste þez were y-souȝt þorgh, And i-broȝt to his house ;	15
he let hem bedde wel & fede, And to hem tok goode hede, him-self & his spouse.	18	¶ And set hem bedde wel & fede, And to hem toke guod hede, Him-selue & eke his spouse.	18
LAUD 463		TRINITY	

(8)

¶ Men þat zeden in pilerinage
 And Men of ordre¹, was his vsage
 Often forto fede. [MS. cydre] [leaf 22] 87
 Dame Agloes hiȝth his spouse,
 Her dedes weren wel precieuse
 Holy lijf to lede. 90
 She was fair honeste & wijs,
 Louelich, & of gret² prijs,
 Ycome of gode kynrede ; 93

LAUD 622

Azeins no Man she mystook¹,
 wiȝ contenaunce ne wiȝ look,
 Noiȝer in word² ne dede. 96

(9)

¶ Barayne was þat gode wijf,
 In sorouȝ she ledde her lijf,
 ffor she no childe hadde. . 99
 hir lorde for þat ilk¹ pinge
 Ofte his honden gan to wrynge,
 And sorouȝful lijf² he ladde ; 102

LAUD 622

In hys owne hous euery daye, 13
 A custyume was that I schaff¹ saye :
 there boredes that were fayre spred,
 There pormen schulde be fede ; 16
 Of aȝ pormen of ylk a gate,
 there was none þat werned þ^e yate.

COTTON

A wyfe he had, she hyght a gales,
 An holey woman *withow*ten lees ; 20
 She louyd god *with* aȝ her myght,
 And seruyd hym bothe daye and nyght;
 She was of gode wyȝ, and hart Free
 To aȝ þe dedes of charite. 24

COTTON

whon he was serued bi and bi,
 þenne was he redi
 to go to his mete ;
 ffor þe loue of Godes sone,
 wiȝ Men of Religione
 wolde he sitte and ete.
 ¶ His wyf hiȝte dame Agloes,
 to sigge soȝ *with*-oute les,
 þat muche was to preyse.

VERNON

When þei were serued by & by,
 þane at arst was he redy
 To gon to his mete ; 21
 þanne in drede of godes sone,
 Wiȝ men of religione
 He wolde sitte & ete. 24
 His wif hiȝtte dame Agles,
 To seye þe soȝe wiȝoute les,
 þat meche was to preyse ; 27

LAUD 108

þe man hadde a god¹ wif,
 She ne louede flyt² ne stryf
 In al hire liue.
 þe sekemen ofte she fedde,
 & softe brouȝt³ hem obedde,
 blessed⁴ beo she to wiue.
 ¶ þei were to-gedere ȝeres two,
 & so þei were somdel mo,
With-outen any blede.

LAUD 463

þis man hadde a wel guod wyf ;
 Hy ne louede fyȝt ne stryf
 In al here lyue. 21
 þe sike men wel ofte hy fedde,
 And broȝte hem to hare bedde :
 I-blessed be hy to wyue ! 24
 ¶ Hy were to-gyderes ȝeres two,
 And so þeȝ were somdel mo,
With-oute eny blede. 27

TRINITY

ffor he wende þat god almiȝth	her londes & her ledes ;	111
had ben wroop wiþ hym apliȝth,	her eyre of hym forto make,	
þereof sore hym dradde. 105	And her richesse hym bitake,	
Ofte he bisouȝth god in heuene	Palfreies & her stedes. 114	
Sende hem a childe, wiþ mylde	Ofte þai maden þus her bone,	
steuene,	And god sent ^t hem <i>grace</i> sone,	
To maken hem bliþe & gladde, 108	þat fulfildre were þoo dedes : 117	
(10)	A son conceyued þat gode wiȝt ^t ;	
¶ Conforte of hym forto haue,	Tyme com in her olde liȝt ^t	
her godes after hem to saue,	ybore it most be nedes. 120	
LAUD 622	LAUD 622	

there she woȝde clothe and fede,	¹ Some maydyn chyllde, or some	
and helpe men at here nede.	man, [1 f 145, bk]	
By twene theym chyllde had þey none,	That theyre herytages myght hane ;	
there fore they made mykeȝ mon. 28	So long theye prayed <i>with</i> good	
theye were alwaye blythe and hende,	entent, 33	
In hope that god shoȝde hem sende	that a man chyllde god hem sent ;	
COTTON	COTTON	

But heo dede þe same manere	Bote ȝe myȝtte do þe same maner	
as dede hir lord, as ȝe may here,	þat dede hire lord, as y seyde er,	
was heo nout at ese. 30	Was ȝe nat wel atayse. 30	
Children bi-twene hem hedde þei none,	¹ Child hem bi-twene ne hadde þei non ;	
þer-of to god þei maden heor mone	þer-fore to god he maden here mon,	
boþe dai & niht. 33	Boþe be day & nyȝthe ; [1 leaf 234] 33	
Iesu crist herde her bone,	Iesu crist herde here bone,	
& sende hem a ful good sone,	& sente hem a ful god sone,	
heor herte forte liht. 36	here hertes forto lyȝthe. 36	
VERNON	LAUD 108	

þei bede god <i>with</i> herte gode,	þeȝ bede god <i>with</i> herte guode,	
þat hem sende suich a fode	þat hem sende such a fode,	
to serue hem & drede. 30	To seruy him & drede. 30	
And Iesu Crist, þat is so mylde,	And iesu crist, þat is so mylde,	
ȝaf hem <i>grace</i> , she was <i>with</i> chylde,	Hem ȝaf <i>grace</i> hy was <i>with</i> childe,	
þe gode lauedye. 33	þat guode Leuedye. 33	
Boþe be day, & be nyȝt,	¶ Bothe be daye & eke be nyȝte,	
ȝerne þei þonked ^t our ^t dright,	Wel ȝerne hy þonkede oure dryȝte,	
& Seinte Marie. 36	And so hy dede Marie. 36	
LAUD 463	TRINITY	

(11)

¶ þai þankedē god, & glade were, And avoweden in þis manere		þe childe was mery in al manere, As þai maden her <i>praiere</i> ,	
Chastite boþe to take,	123	Aniȝth as þai gan wake.	129
And to lyuen in clene lijf, Eufeniens & his gode wijf, And synne to forsake.	126	Alexius þai gonnen hym calle; yloued he was amonges hem alle þat to hym gonnen take.	132
	LAUD 622		LAUD 622

whan they wyst þat hit was so, Chanse theye leuyd bothe twoo,	36	Fayne were here frendys therforne; Theye bare the chyldē to chirche A none,	41
Sythyn þey woldde for no need Com to gedur in Flesschely ded. Whan thys man chyllde was borne,		And crystenyd hyt in the Font stone.	
	COTTON		COTTON

¹ So sone was bore þat blisful child, Alix boþe meke and Mild, [¹ leaf 44, bk] and of maners hende.	39	When he was bore, þat blisful child, Alex, boþe mek & myld, And of maneres hende:	39
sone after wijf gret hast, þei Auouwede boþe chast to heore lyues ende.	42	A litel after, wijf greth hast þei a-voweden to him chast, To here lyues ende.	42
	VERNON		LAUD 108

¶ þo þe child y.-bore was, þei þonked Crist of his grace wijf glad chiere.	39	þo þis child y.-bore was, Crist þez þonkede of þat cas, <i>With</i> wel glade chere.	39
Also as þe wone was, As þei coude <i>with</i> softe pas, to chirche þei it bere.	42	Al-so as þe wone was, As hy couþe <i>with</i> softe pas þat child to cherche bere.	42
// þo þis child to chirche com, To afong ^t Cristendom, as þe ryght ^t is,	45	¶ þo þis child to cherche com, To vnderfonge <i>cris</i> tendom, As riȝt it is,	45
his fader & his moder þo Swiþe bliþe were bo, & cleped it Alexijs.	48	His fader & his moder bo, Swiþe bliþe were þo, And clepude it 'allexis.'	48
¶ þei nadde bot þilk sone, therfore as it is þe wone, þei loued it þe more.	51	¶ Hy nadde bote þat ilke sone, þerfore, as it is þe wone, Hy louede him þe more.	51
þo he was old, zeres seuē, þei him wissed <i>with</i> mylde steuē, & sette him to lore.	54	¶ þo he was old zeres seuene, þez wissede him <i>with</i> mylde steuene, And sette him to lore ¹ . [¹ MS. sore]	54
	LAUD 463		TRINITY

(12)

¶ Alexius was sett to boke,	To þe Emperour when he was brou3th
To gode maistres þai hym toke,	þere dedes of Armes weren ywrou3th
And wise of clergie.	135 To lernen chiualrye ; 141
þe more he wex in elde & lengþe,	þere mi3th he sen in tour[na]ment
To seruen god he dude his strengþe	what kni3th was dou3ttest of dent
And his moder Marie.	138 And man of most maistrie. 144

LAUD 622

LAUD 622

there theye callyd þe chylde Alexe ;
Sone hit throofe, and wele hit wex.
Whan hit was vij yere olde and more,
hys freendys sett hym wnto lore ; 46
he was sone Full goode of wytt.

COTTON

And wnderstode the holy wryte ;
he loued god in aþ his thought, 49
And of thys worlde gaffe he nought ;
he sawe thys worlde was butt gyhe,
for hit showld laste but a whyle ; 52

COTTON

per-aftur was hit not longe,
Alix coupe speke and gonge,
and was i-set to lere ; 45
sone he was a wel god clerk,
& muche he loued godus werk
forte speke & here. 48

VERNON

per-after was it nat lange :
Alex coude speke & gange,
And was set to lere. 45
Sone he was a ful good clerk,
& meche he louede godes werk
fforto speke & here. 48

LAUD 108

¶ þis child wex & wel they,
Cristes help him was ney,
& þat was wel y-sene ; 57
for more he lerned in on 3er
þan any of his oþer fere
dide in 3eres tene. 60

// As sone as he vnderstod
Werldes blisse nas not god,
Who it vnderstode, 63
Werldes wele he forsok,
& to Iesu Crist him tok,
þat deyede on þe Rode. 66

// he besought nyght & day
heueñ king, þat al wel may,
3eue him strength & mygh[t]e 69
A3ein þe feond þat is aboute
to bring his soule in gret doute,
gostliche to fighte. 72

LAUD 463

þis child wax, and wel y-þe3,
Cristis help him was ne3,
And þat was wel y-sene ; 57
ffor more he lernede² in one 3ere
þan eny of his oþere fere
Dede in 3eres tene. [2 MS. seruede] 60

¶ ffor sone þis child him vnderstod
þis worldis blisse was no3t guod,
þe man þat him vnderstode, 63
Werldes wele he forsok,
And to iesu crist him toke,
þat do was on þe rode. 66

He by-so3te ny3t and day
Heuene kyng, þat al þynge may,
He 3eue him strengþe & my3te 69
¶ A3ens þe fend þat is a-boute,
To brynge vs in euel route,
Gostlich to fy3te. 72

TRINITY

(13)

¶ His fader was bope wijs & ware,
ffor þat his son so wel hym bare,
he loued hym al his lijf. 147
he þouȝth to don swiche puruyauunce,
whar-wiþ he miȝth hym auauunce
And wynne hym a wijf. 150
To a riche prince his son he sent,
And afterward to hym he went,
Stille wiþouten strijft: 153

LAUD 622

A douȝtter he had, brizth & shene,
þe heritage schulde hires bene
Of Castel & londes rijft. 156

(14)

¶ whan ayþer herd oþeres wille,
And speken þerof to-gedre stille
To make þat sposaile, 159
Of þe tyme comen was þe day
To fulfille wiþouten delay,
Certeyn, wiþouten faile, 162

LAUD 622

neuerthe les whan he was elde,
lone and felde For to wellde,
hys fader puruyde hym a wyffe, 55
Wit whome he soulede led hys lyffe;
A mayden there was fayre and Fre,
Com of þe rycheſte of that cette. [146]

COTTON

In holy chyrche vppon a daye 59
They were spousyde in goddys laue;
Atte here spousyng I wott there stode
Beshoppys felle and prestes goode;
Sythen theye made a mangery
With all the beste of here aleye; 64

COTTON

As time as he bi-gon to belde,
and was i-come to Monnes elde,
him was chosen a wyf, 51

VERNON

Sone whan he gan to belde,
& forto comen to mannes elde,
him was chosen a wif, 51

LAUD 108

¶ his bone herde þe King^o of heuen,
& spak^t to him wiþ mylde steuene,
& seide, 'Alexijs, 75
To-day þou may bliþe beo,
þi bone I. grante þe,
& a sete in heuen blisse. 78

¶ And I. þe do to vnderſtonde,
þat þou moſt þole shame & ſhonde,
al for my ſake. 81
Into vnkouþ lond þou moſt wende,
Sone I. wile þe þider ſende,
& al þi kin forſake. 84

Into vnkouþ lond þou ſhalt fare,
& ſuffre myche tene & care,
& al for loue myn; 87
& ſithen þou ſhalt aȝein come,
& in þi fader hous wone,
& þer-in haue goed fyn.' 90

LAUD 463

His bone y-herde þe kyng^e of heuene,
And ſpake to him with mylde ſteuene,
And ſeyde, 'allexis, 75
To-day þou myȝt wel blyþe be,
ffor þyne bone ich granty þe,
And my blyſſyng y-wis. 78

¶ And ich þe do wel to vnderſtonde
þat þou moſt þolye shame & ſhonde,
Al for myne ſake. 81
Into vncouþe londe þou moſt wende,
Sone þuder ich wil þe ſende,
And al þy ken forſake. 84

In-to vncouþ lond þou moſt fare, [174]
And ſoffry moche tene þare,
Al for ſone myne. 87

¶ And ſupþe þou ſhelt aȝe come,
And in þy fader hous [ſhalt] wone,
And þer-ynne fyne.' 90

TRINITY

To þe chirche of seint Bonefas wiþ þis maiden þai token þe pas, þat heize was of paraile ;	165	Leuer hym were to be dedþ þan haue ytrowed þat ilk' redþ By his owen assent.	174
As custume was & shulde be, þai maden gret solempnite, þe Pope & his conseile.	168	He ne wist what he miȝth don ; fful gret sorouȝ com hym on, he helde hym-self' shent'.	177
(15)		To god he gan hym al affye, And to his moder seint Marie, Trewely, wiþ gode entent'.	180
¶ Alexius was shamefast', And of weddyng' he was agast', his vijs al pale bywent' ;	171		

LAUD 622

LAUD 622

AH that comyn thyder þat daye theye were seruyd welle to paye, Com þey erley, com the late, theye wer neuer wernyd þe yate ;	68	Euery man had there plente Of claret wyne and pymente ; There was many a riche wyne, In syHuer and in golde fyne ; Many a coppe and many a pece, with wyne wernage & eke of grece ;	72
Byt mete and drynke he myght haue.			

COTTON

COTTON

Out of þe Emperors bour, a maiden god with gret honour, to wedden wiþ-oute strif.	54	Out of þe emperoures bour, A mayde good, of greth honur, To wedde wiþ-oute strif.	54
---	----	---	----

VERNON

LAUD 108

¶ þe childes fader fel in elde, & his moder godes helde ȝeres hadde fele.	93	þis childis fader fel on elde, And his moder godis helde, ȝeres hadde fele.	93
he wold his sone sholdþ wiue, To glade hem in her liue, & haue werldes wele.	96	Hy wolde here sone sholde wyue, To gladen hem in þis lyue, And haue worldis wele.	96
þei sought' hem sone a mayde, þat witty was, as al folk' sayde, comen of hy kinne.	99	¶ Hy by-soȝten him a mayde, þat witty was and ful of rede, I-come of heȝe kenne ;	99
Womman she was of heu bright, heo pouht' on crist day & nyht, & kepte hir' fro sinne.	102	Woman hy was of hewe briȝt, Hy þoȝte on crist day and nyȝt, And wiste here fro senne.	102
þo þei wer' to-gidere come, þis maide & þis ȝong' goȝn, In godes lawe,	105	ffor þo hy were to-gydere y-come, þis mayde and þis ȝonge gome, In godis lawe,	105
þere was game & myche gleo, Ac, for-soþe, tel I. þe, eyledþ him no plawe.	108	¶ þer was game and moche gle, Ac, al for-soþe ich telle þe, Ne eysede hem no plawe.	108

LAUD 463

TRINITY

	(16)		þe niȝth was comen, & þe day gon, þe kniȝttes waten on & on	
¶ Napeles he lete his heuynysse, And made mychel ioye & blisse At þat solempnite.	183		To her owen cuntre.	192
			(17)	
He bare hym curteislich & tsllie, To fulfille his faders wille, Glad as he had ybe.	186	¶ Eufeniens his son gan calle, And tidynges amonge hem alle	He tolde hym þat were newe.	195
ffulfild was þe weddyng' wiþ ioye & blis in al þing', þat many man miȝth see.	189	He tolde þe 'Son, to þi chaumbre þou most wende, To þi wijf fair & hende, <small>[leaf 22, back]</small> Blysful & briȝth of hewe.'		198
	LAUD 622		LAUD 622	

And many A noder ryche vesseH with wyne of gascoyne and of rocheH. whan euyne com þat elke a gest was gone to bed to take hys rest, 80		Eufemyan callyd hys sone Anone, And bad hym þat he shoulde gone In to hys chaumbur to hys fere, And cownfort her in hys manere. 84	
	COTTON		COTTON

¶ whon heo weren weddet þe furste in godus lawe as hit was riȝt, <small>[niȝt,</small> & weren i-brouȝt to house, 57		Whan þei were wedded þe ferste nyȝth In godes [lawe], as it was ryȝth, & was I-brouth to house : 57	
Mekeliche he gon hire teche to drede god of sunne is leche, þat is Maidenenes spouse. 60		Mek[e]liche he gan hire teche, To drede god, of sinne leche, þat is maydenenes spouse. 60	
	VERNON		LAUD 108

¶ þe day was go, þe nyht was com, Seide þe fader to þe sone, wiþ glad cher', 111		þe day was go, þe nyȝt was come ; þo seyde þe fader to þe sone, With wel glade chere, 111
'vp arys, sone myn, & go into boure þyn, To glade þi fere.' 114		'(p arys, þou sone myn, And go [þou] in-to boure þyn, To glady þyne fere.' 114
// þo he com to boure to his fere, he beheld þe may of glad chere, & of bright hewe. 117		¶ þo he was in-to boure y-broȝt, He by-held þat may swapel & toȝt Of briȝte hywe. 117
Sone menged his þouht, In fonding' he was brouht, his car' began al newe. 120		Sone turnde he his þoȝt, In fondyng he was y-broȝt, His care be-gan al nywe ; 120
ne syȝte & made sory chere, þe teres out of his wete lere bitter he let falle. 123		He siȝte, & made sorweful chere, Teres ouer his whyte lere Bytere he let falle. 123
Ne myht' glade him his fere with wordes ne with fair chere, þat stod shred' in palle. 126		¶ Ne myȝte him gladye his fere, With wordes ne with fayre chere, þat stod y-shrud in palle ; 126

And whan Alixius herd þat word	Of Iesu he bigan his game,
It prickid his hert' as speres oord,	werldes likyng' he gan blame,
So sore it gan hym rewe ;	his zonge wijf to teche.
201	210
Bot his fader wrappi he nolde,	He tauztte hir, þat was so hende,
He had leuer be vnder molde,	Hou she schulde haue god to frende
þat neuer man hym knewe.	þat is oure soules leche ;
204	213
(18)	zif she wolde alle her lijf'
¶ whan þe folk' was went away,	Duelle boþe maiden & wijf,
And he al-one in chaumbre lay,	þe fende she miȝth do wreche.
Alexius gan to preche ;	216
207	

LAUD 622

LAUD 622

Alex was to hym obedyent, [leaf 146, bk]	And toke here in his armys twoo,
and ded his faders comawndement ;	And downe they layde bothe twoo ;
In to a chaumbur he com fuȝt ryght,	'dame,' he sayde, 'nou it ys soo,
And redy there he founde hys bryght,	Of Flessche ar wee attso.
	92

COTTON

COTTON

He preched hire <i>with</i> al his miht,	he prechede hire wijf al his myȝth :
of sunne heo scholde haue no plizt,	Of s[i]nne ze scholde hauen no plyȝth,
but holden hir Maidenhed.	63
63	Bote kepe hire maydenhod ;
Of Iesu þat Maiden clene,	& of iesu, þat mayde clene,
in whom was neuere wem i-sene,	In whom was neuere wem I-sene,
heo schulde han hire med.	ze scholde habbe hire mede.
66	66

VERNON

LAUD 108

¶ No lenger to hele of he brak't,	þo it alles op a brake,
þe zongman to his bride spak't,	þe zonge man to his brede spake,
<i>with</i> wel fair bere :	129
129	<i>With</i> wel fayre bere :
'Lemman, haue goday, [leaf 116, back]	'Leman, haue guod day,
No lenger I ne may	No lenger ich ne may
wijf þe leuen here.	132
132	<i>With</i> þe by sene here.
// Wende I. mot fer of lond,	¶ Wende ich mot fer out of londe,
& suffre tene & peines strong',	And soffry tene & peynes stronge,
my sinnes to bete.	135
135	My synnes to bete.
Boþe I. mot, for godesake,	Bothe ich mot, for godis sake,
fader & moder myn forsak't,	fader & moder myne forsake,
& þe þat art' so suete.'	138
138	And þe þat art so swete.'
// þo she hadde herde þis tale,	þo hy hadde y-herd þe tale,
Al hir' blis turned to bale,	Hire blesse turnde to bale,
y.-swowe she fel to gronde.	141
141	A-swoze hy fel to gronde.
þo she of swounyng' ros,	¶ þo hy of swozenyng'e a-ros,
Atterliche hir' agros	Wel sore here a-gros,
<i>with</i> care she was y-bound.	144
144	<i>With</i> care hy was y-bounde.
	144

LAUD 463

TRINITY

(19)

¶ þat maiden herkned swiþe stille,
 And whan he seide had al his wille
 þe holy gost hir lauþtte, [mood
 And she hym graunteð wiþ mylde
 To louen Iesu þat dyed [on] rooð,
 As he hym-self hir tauþtte. 222
 Alexius was þoo glad & bliþe,
 his ioie couþe he noman kiþe ;
 his spouse a ryng¹ he rauþtte, 225

LAUD 622

And seide to hir, 'my suete þing,
 Take to þee þis ilk¹ ryng,
 And kepe it in þine auþtte. 228

(20)

¶ 'Of me whan þou wilt haue mynde
 Loke here-on, as þou art hende,
 Boþe by day & niþth. 231
 In pilerynage now wil I go,
 And half¹ þe godenesse þat I do
 Graunte þee god almiþth.' 234

LAUD 622

Noue may we be gladde of þis lyffe,
 For thowe art bothe moder and wyffe ;
 For aþtwaye rede þat hit so be, 95
 For noue muste me wende frome the.

COTTON

Whylys I was yong I made a uowe,
 That I wyþ Fullfeþ hyt noue,
 For to wende a pylgremage,
 Noue woþ I doo þat vyage, 100

COTTON

þenne tok he his gold ryng,
 and 3af hit to þat Maide 3ing,
 and seide to hire þus : 69
 'Tac þis Ryng and kep hit me,
 til þat godes wille be,
 crist beo bi-twene vs.' 72

VERNON

þanne tok he his gold ring,
 & 3af þat mayde, þat was 3ing,
 & seyde to hire þus : 69
 'Tak þis ring, & kep it me,
 Til þat godes wille be,
 God bi-twene vs.' 72

LAUD 108

¶ Sone þo she myht¹ stonde,
 She tar hir¹ heer, & wrong¹ hir¹ honð,
 & made reuful bere. 147
 'Nou þou wilt¹ my lef of londe,
 Loke I. may after þe long¹,
 Alas, þat I. ded¹ nere. 150

// Allas, mi lef, what hastou þouht,
 Iu myche care þou hast me brouht,
 on me þou hast sinne. 153
 After þat þou art gon,
 Vpbreid¹ me tyt manyon
 of þi riche kinne. 156

// Awey, mi lef, þat I. was bore,
 ffor al my blisse is forlore,
 & nou waxeþ my pine. 159
 Alone her-inne I. wile wone,
 & euere eft¹ mannes mone shone,
 Al for loue þine.' 162

LAUD 463

Sone so hy myzte op-stonde,
 Hy tar here her, & wrang¹ here honde,
 And made reuful bere : 147
 'Now þou wilt lef out of londe,
 Loky ich may after þe longe ;
 Allas ! þat ich ded nere ! 150

¶ Allas my lef ! what hast þou þoþt ?
 In moche care ich am y-broþt ;
 Of me þou hast synne. 153
 After þat þou art a-gon,
 Op breyde me tyt of manyon,
 Of þyne riche kynne ; 156

A-wey my lef, þat ich was y-bore,
 ffor al my blisse is for-lore,
 And now wexeþ my pine. 159
 ¶ Allone her-yne ich wille wonye,
¹And euere eft mannes mone shonye,
 Al for loue þyne.' [leaf 74, back] 162

TRINITY

Alexius þus his leue tooke ;
 Rewely his wijf gan on hym loke
 þat was so fair &¹ briȝth ; [MS. w]
 She ne wist to what londe 238
 þat she miȝth sende hym any sonde,
 Doune fel þat swete wiȝth. 240

(21)

¶ Alixius from his richesse
 In-to pouert' & wrecchednesse,
 ffrom his frendes he fledde. 243

LAUD 622

vnto þe Cee he com wel sory,
 A shippe he fonde to seil redy,
 þe holy gost hym ledde. 246
 Of his golde & of his pens
 wel he aquited his despens,
 hendely of þat he hedde. 249
 þe wynde aroos at her wille,
 wheþer þai wolde, loude or stille ;
 At her likyng' þai spedde. 252

LAUD 622

And þou schalt lewe here at home,
 agayne as goddys wyll I come.'
 he yaffe her a gyrdeñ and a ryng,
 aH for a tokyng at þeyre departyng ;

COTTON

And Forthe he went that elke nyght.
 To þe sse he come fuH ryght ;
 The shipe was redy, and ouer went,
 wynde att wyH god hym sent. 108

COTTON

¶ whon he hedde don as i ou sei,
 he tok his leue & went his wei
 from þat Maiden fre. 75
 A parti god with him he tok,
 & al þat opur he forsok,
 and wende him to þe sée. 78

VERNON

Whanne he hadde ido, as [I] ȝou sey,
 He tok his leue & wente his wey
 fro þat mayde fre ; 75
 A parti of his good he wiþ him tok,
 And al þat opur he for-sok,
 he wente to þe see. 78

LAUD 108

¶ 'Lemman, al for þi sake,—
 So doþ þe turtel for hir' make
 whan he is y.-slawe,— 165
 Al myrthe I. wile forsake,
 & euere-more sorwe take,
 & shone al plawe.' 168

he tok' his girdel in his hond,
 & his mantel þerwiþ he wond,
 & his ring' of golde. 171
 ' Mi lemman, haue þis to þe,
 & opur while þenk' on me
 Whan I. lye vnder molde. 174

¶ Gret wel fader & moder myn,
 leue her-inne, & beo her' hyne
 with wel milde mode. 177
 þilk' lord .I. þe beteche,
 þat is of alle bales leche,
 & deþ þoled on þe rode.' 180

LAUD 463

'Leman, al for þyne sake,—
 So doþ þe drake for here make,
 Whanne he is a-slawe,— 165
 Alle merthe ich wille forsake,
 And euere-more sorwe take,
 And shonye alle plawe.' 168

¶ He nam his gerdul on his hond,
 And his mantel þer-on he wond,
 And his ryng' of golde. 171
 ' My leman, haue now þis to þe,
 And opur whyle þenk' on me,
 whanne ich ligge vnder molde ; 174

Gret wel fader & moder myn,
 By-lef her-ynne, & serue him
 With wel mylde mode. 177
 ¶ þulke lord ich þe by-teche,
 þat is of alle bale leche,
 þat deþ þolede on rode.' 180

TRINITY

	(22)		He bisouȝth god, & gan to wepe, þat from þe fende he shulde hym kepe And his enticement. 264
¶ At a Cite Galys men calle To londe þai gonnen aryuen alle, wiþouten enpeirement. 255			(23)
Alexius of hem took leue, And worschiplich þai hym zeue : To chircheward he went. 258		¶ þus he þat had riche wedes, Heiȝe hors, & gode stedes, And Armes briȝth & shene, 267	
He þanked god wiþ good wille Erly & late, loude & stille, þat þider hem hadde sent. 261		Al he leet þe godes gret, And went on his bare feet, his soule to make clene. 270	
	LAUD 622		LAUD 622

whan he come Into a Fer contre, COTTON		he come into a ryeche cytte, COTTON	110
---	--	--	-----

He fond schipes redi, to on he wente priueli, ouer forte fare. 81		He fond schipes redely ; To on he wente priueli, ouer forto fare ; 81	
whon he was ouere on þe sond, he was in an vnkouþ lond, þer he con neuer are. 84		He seyde he was a chapman, & preyde, he moste wiþ hem gon, ȝif þat here schip were ȝare. 84	
He went him forþ with godus wille, a feir cite he com tille, þe nome i schal ou telle. 87		fforþ he wente wiþ godes wille ; A fair cyte he com vn-tille ; þe name I schal ȝou telle : 87	
Edissa hette þe cite, godus seruauzt forte be, þerinne forte dwelle. 90		Edissa hatte þat cite ; Godes seruant þer to be, þer-inne wolde he dwelle. 90	
	VERNON		LAUD 108

// Out of bour he went anon, As swiþe as he myht gon, Right to þe stronde. 183		Out of þe borgh he wente anon, So swiþe so he myȝte gon Ryzt to-ward þe stronde ; 183	
Sone a ship he fond ȝare, þat was redy to fare Into vnkouþ lond. 186		Sone a schip he fond þare, þat was redy to fare In-to vncouþe londe. 186	
¶ Into þe ship anon he went, & god such wind sende þat sone to lond hem brouht. 189		¶ In-to þe schip anon he wente, And god wel sone such a wynd sente, þat to þe lond hem broȝte. 189	
þat ship was god, þe watur deope, & oþer while sore he wepe, & was in gret þouht. 192		þat schip was guod, þat water dep, And oþer while sore he wep, And was in moche þoȝte ; 192	

Ofte it fel in his mende		þere he duelled in grete pouerte,	
Of his fader & moder hende,		In hunger, in þorst, & oþer smerte,	
þat souþth he schulde bene.	273	þat many man it sowe.	282
He wolde for none kynnes þing ^t		þe Cee of grece passed he is,	
þat Men hadden of hym knouyng ^t ,		In-to þe Cite of Annys,	
þerfore he gan to flene.	276	He com þat ilk ^t þrowe.	285
(24)		God he bitauztte his compaignye,	
¶ ffrom þat cuntre swiþe he zede,		And zede to a chirche of saint	
To-ward Surrie in feble wede,		Marie	
þat noman schulde hym knowe.	279	wiþ herte meke and lowe.	288
LAUD 622		LAUD 622	

¹ Knowyn he wotþde in no wyse be	Of no man þat shoulde hym see.	112
[¹ leaf 147] COTTON	COTTON	

þe goodus þat he wiþ him brouzt		þe goodes þat he wiþ him brought,	
of hem wolde he riþt nouzt,		Of hem ne wolde he ryþth nowth,	
he zaf hem pore men.	93	Bote zaf hem pore menne ;	93
His Robe he zaf þer he sauh nede,		his robe he zaf þer he sey nede,	
and cloþed him-self in pore wede,		& cloþede him-sulf in pore wede,	
for no mon scholde him ken.	96	ffor noman scholde him kenne.	96
He ede to A chirche hei,		he zede to a church-gate,	
þer pore men seeten in þe wei,		þer pouere men sete in þe gate,	
Almus forte take.	99	Almesse forto take ;	99
AMongus hem he sat a-down,		Among hem he sat a-down,	
and asked wiþ deuociun		& Askede wiþ deuocion	
sum god for Godus sake.	102	Sum good for godes sake.	102
VERNON		LAUD 108	

// þo he vp to lond com		þo he in-to þe lond com,	
he seld his cloþes euerichon,		He solde his cloþes euerichon,	
& bouzt ^t him pore wede ;	195	And bozte him pouere wede.	195
And his gold ^t & his feo		¶ Al his gold and al his fe,	
Among ^t þe pore delte he		Among ^t þe pouere delte he,	
þat hadde mych ^t neode.	198	þat hadde moche nede ;	198
¶ Sone he it vndernom,		Sone he it vnder-nom,	
þat he to a borugh com,		þat he to one borgh com,	
þat mychel was & kete.	201	þat moche was & kete.	201
Sone so he þider com		Sone so he þuder com,	
to þe temple þe weye he nom,		To þe temple he wente anon,	
God ^t selue to grete.	204	God self to grete.	204
LAUD 463		TRINITY	

(25)

¶ At þat chirche is an ymage
Of oure lefdy vpon a stage,
þat many man haþ souþth. 291
It was ymaked of Aungels honde,
To def^t & doumbe of oþere londe
Miracle þere was wrouþth. 294
Alexius was glad & bliþe,
His ioye couþe he noman kiþe,
In hert^t ne in þouþth, 297
whan he miþth seen in signe
Hou goddes ymage fair & digne
In his moders barme was brouþth. 300

(26)

¶ Often he made his orisoune,
wepande wiþ deuocioune,
To þe quene of heuene, 303

LAUD 622

And seide, 'moder mylde & free,
Praie þi son of gret^t pouste
ffor his names seuene, 306
þat from heuene com to þee, [leaf 23]
By assent of þe trinite,
þorouþ þe Aungels steuene, 309
Here to suffre many peynes
In al his body & his veynes,
In erþe as I can neuene, 312

(27)

¶ 'And þat he sheweþ in his
mercy,
Marie, to þee I make my cry,
þat am a synful Man; 315
ffor wiþ his blood & peynes grene,
þe whiche to vs purchaced ene,
ffro helle he vs wan. 318

LAUD 622

In that cyte was an Image,
That was lyke goddes wysage, 114
Many a pylgryme had hit sought,
For hit was neuer with honde wrought.
Alex herd ther of than t[e]He,

COTTON

Than thought he there to dueH.
A none he yaffe Frome hym awaye
to powre men aH hys monaye; 120
And bought hym pore man ys
wede,

COTTON

þat chirche was of vr ladi,
þer-Inne was a gret celli,
an ymage of hire sone, 105
Maked of a wonder werk,
þat nouþur lewed mon nor clerk
ne miþt wite hou hit was done; 108
fforþi was þider gret sekyng
of on and oþur, old and 3yng,
of al þat Cuntre, 111

VERNON

þat churche was of oure leuedy;
þer-inne was a greth selly,
An ymage of hire son, 105
Maked of a wonder werk, [leaf 234, uk]
þat neyþer lewed man ne clerk
Niste hou it was don. 108
þefore was þider greth sekyng
Of on & oþer, old & 3yng,
Of al þat countre; 111

LAUD 108

Among^t þe pore he woned þar^t
In sorwe & in myche care,
til he fel to elde. 207

LAUD 463

¶ Among^t þe pouere he wonede þare,
In moche sorwe and moche care,
ffor-to he fel to elde. 207

TRINITY

Swete Iesu, heuene sire,
warissed he is þat wil þe desire
ffrom þe fende sathan. 321
wel is hym þat suffren may
ffor þi loue niȝth oipere day,
Peyne þat paie þee can.' 324

(28)

¶ whan noþing' nas hym bileued,
And he fer from his frendes to dreued,
his cloþes weren to rent. 327
Amonge þe pouere in þe chirche
hawȝe
he begged, & was her felawȝe,
And took' þat god hym sent. 330
Almesse þat god hym ȝeue,
þe pouer þat wolde þere bileue
wip hym in present, 333

LAUD 622

He ȝaf þat haluendel & more,
And was hym-self of hungred sore,
And took' it in good entent. 336

(29)

¶ Euery sonenday houseled he was,
And shryuen also of vche trespas
þat fel tō-any synne. 339
Michel he waked & litel he sleep,
Of þat he shulde his body wip
kepe,
Litel hym com wipinne. 342
ffrom þe tyme he took' his tourne
ffrom Rome, þere he was borne,
he was souȝth of his kynne 345
In alle cuntrees, in euery toun,
In chirche, in felde, vp & doun,
ffor nouȝth wolde þai blynne. 348

LAUD 622

That none of theyme shoulde thak
hede,
And axed his met eorly and late,
Witþ poremen att the mynster yate.
All the mete þat he myght gete,

COTTON

Bot euery day a melys mete 126
To pore men gaffe A noone ryght,
he lefft hym sylffe none ouer nyght.
there dwelhyd he xvij yere, 129
And lede his lyffe in thys manere ;

COTTON

fforþi þe pore þat þer ware,
Alle þe betere miȝte fare
for heore Charite. 114
Alix, of al þat miȝte he gete,
nedliche bote he moste ete,
he ne held to his bi-houe ; 117
To pore men þat wolde hit take,
he ȝaf hit for cristes sake,
þat sitteþ us alle aboue. 120

VERNON

fforþi þe pouere þat þer were,
Alle þe betere myȝtte fare
þoru here charite. 114
Alex, of þat he myȝtte gete
Nedliche bote þat him-self wolde ete
he ne held to his by-houe ; 117
To pouere men þat wolde it take,
Al he ȝaf for godes sake,
þat is in heuene A-boue. 120

LAUD 108

Ouht' þat he spare myht
Be day, & eke be nyht,
his pore feren he delde. 210

LAUD 463

Al þat he spelye myȝte,
Be daye and ek' be nyȝte ;
His pouere feren he delde. 210

TRINITY

(30)

¶ His kynrede com þere hym biside,
 þat had ysouȝth hym fer & wide,
 & ȝaf hym her Almesse, 351
 As he sat' amonge þe pouere,
 In grete meschief' & stronge to couere,
 ffor hunger in wrecchednesse. 354
 Sore of hym þai gonnen rewe,
 Stille he satt', & wel hem knewe,
 Her names more & lesse. 357
 Ychaunged was his faire hewe
 þorouȝ reyn & wynde þat on hym blewe,
 And oþer stronge destresse. 360

LAUD 622

(31)

¶ whan þai miȝtten nouȝth spede,
 Ne hym of axen in no þede
 Ne in no londe of take, 363
 wiȝ sorouȝ þai gradde, allas ! allas !
 And wenten to Rome, þe riȝth pas,
 her sorouȝ miȝth nouȝth slake. 366
 Alexius noþing' þouȝth,
 Bot' on Iesu crist' he þouȝth,
 And grete ioye he gan make 369
 ffor he ne was nouȝth biknowe
 Of his frendes heize ne lowe,
 His welþe gan a-wake. 372

LAUD 622

his Fader and hys modyr bothe,
 Than he was to theyme Fvȝ lothe;
 his fadyr made gret dole and sorowe,
 Bothe on euen and on morowe. 134
 'Alas!' he sayde, and wrong his honde,

COTTON

'Why is my sonne went owte of
 lond?
 I wende haue hade of hym a knyght,
 with me to stonde In all my ryght;
 nowe ys he wente þat was my blysse,

COTTON

¶ Nou is Alix dwelled þore :
 his fader atom sikeþ wel sore,
 and seiþ, Allas ! Allas ! 123
 His Moder wepeþ niht and day,
 & seiþ, Allas ! & weila-vey,
 þat euere heo i-boren was. 126

VERNON

Nou is Alex dwelled þere ;
 his fader at hom seyetz sore,
 & seiþ 'allas ! allas !' 123
 his moder wepuþ nyȝth & day
 & seiþ 'allas & weylawey,
 þat euere ȝhe born was.' 126

LAUD 108

þo þe tiping' was y.-com
 To þe fader of þe sone,
 hou [he] was a-go, 213
 him þouht' his herte wold' to-breke,
 On word' ne myht' he speke,
 for sorwe ne for wo. 216
 Ofte he syȝte, & grente sore,
 To tar his her, his lockes hore,
 þe gode old man. 219
 ȝerne he gradde godes ore,
 þat he ne moste liue namor'
 to swoune he began. 222

LAUD 463

þo þe tydyng' was y-come
 To þe fader of þe sone,
 How he was a-go, 213
 ¶ Him þoȝte his herte wolde breke,
 O lepy word he ne myȝte speke,
 ffor sorwe and for wo ; 216
 Ofte he siȝte & grente sore,
 To tar his shroud, his lokkes hore,
 þe guode olde man. 219
 ȝerne he gradde godis ore,
 þat he ne moste lyue namore ;
 To swoȝeny he be-gan. 222

TRINITY

(32)

¶ Eufeniens seide in his mende,
 'þe most' wrecche fer oþere hende
 Certes now am I. 375
 Conforte ne ioye ne may me come;
 Now my childe is me bynome
 My song^t is *tourned* to cry. 378
 My wijf is barayne, & ek^t olde;
 She ne may haue no childe for colde,
 Oure heir al forto by. 381
 In sorou3 & care my lijf is di3th,
 ffor to dye it were my ri3th,
 And hennes to party.' 384

LAUD 622

(33)

¶ wijf þat his moder fel to grounde
 And lay yswowen a longe stounde,
 And roos vp al afrayed: 387
 'My leue son, þat were so meke,
 I ne woot^t where I shal þee seke,
 þefore I am dismayed.' 390
 His moder ne mi3th lete sorou3,
 Neiper at euene ne at morowe,
 In saw3e as it is seide. 393
 To hir chaumbre she went^t in hast,
 And of hire bedd þe cloþes doun cast,
 And siþen hem al to breyde,— 396

LAUD 622

I west hym neuer do man a mys.
 Nowe haue I none of my lynage [147]
 That maye welde myn herytage.'
 Than sayde his moder, and wepte full
 sore, 143

COTTON

'Noue shaft I see my sonne no
 more;
 I was full glade whan he was
 borne,
 nowe ys aH my Ioye forlorne. 146

COTTON

¶ His wyf wepeþ and makeþ hir mone,
 & seiþ þat heo schal liuen alone
 as *turtul* on þe treo. 129
 Euermore *with-uten* Make,
 Ioye and blisse heo wole forsake
 til heo hire spouse i-seo. 132

VERNON

his wif wepþ & makeþ hire mone,
 & þus [3he] schal lyuen allone,
 As turtle opon þe tre, 129
 Euere-more wiþoute make;
 Ioye & blisse 3e wile for-sake,
 Til 3e hire spouse se. 132

LAUD 108

¶ his moder wijf softe pas
 went^t to bedde, & *gradde* 'allas
 þat she was y-bore.' 225
 Nolde she *neuere* eft out-coñ,
 þer she weope for hir' sone,
 þat she hadde lore. 228
 AH þat þer-inne were
 // hem-self drou3 be þe her',
 & wrong^t her' hond^t; 231
 Besou3te god^t, he shold^t hem ler',
 To what lond^t he go wer',
 & wher' he wer' aston^t. 234

LAUD 463

¶ His moder *with* wel softe pas
 Went^t to bedde, & *gradde*, 'allas,
 þat hy was y-bore.' 225
 Nolde hy *neuere* eft out-come,
 Ac þere hy wep for here sone,
 þat hy hadde for-lore. 228
 Alle þat þer-yinne were,
 Hem-selue drowe by þe here,
 And wronge hare honde. 231
 ¶ Be-so3te god þat sholde hem lere,
 To what londe þat he were,
 And where he were a-stonde. 234

TRINITY

(34)

¶ Ciclatounes þat weren of prijs,		'Lorde,' she seide, 'almiztty,	
Pelured wiþ Ermyne & wiþ grijs,		To þee & to þi moder mary	
Alle she cast away,	399	I make a vow, & saye,	405
And wered clopes symple & blake.		þat I shal neuer hennes wende	
Litel she sleep, & mychel gan wake,		Tyl Alexius come oiper sende,	
And fasted euery daye.	402	Oiper I be roted in clay.'	408
	LAUD 622		LAUD 622

I haue hade robbys maney and fayre,		of my sone that was so dere.'	150
Nowe woþ I next me were the ayre,		thanspake his wyffe, and wepteamong.	
Tyþ I maye some tydynges here		'My leffe,' she sayde, 'was done wrong,	
	COTTON		COTTON

Nou is fader, <i>with</i> dreri chere,		Nou his fader wiþ dreri chere	
biddeþ his Men comen him nere,		He biddeþ his men him comen nere,	
as þei wolde haue heore mede.	135	Als þei willen hauen þere mede,	135
He <i>prezeþ</i> hem þat þei ben boun		& preyed hem þat þei ben boun,	
to wenden & sechen his deore sone,		To wende & sechen his dere sone	
in eueriche a þeode ;	138	In euerich ilk a þede.	138
þat 3e ne dwelle for no þing,		'þat 3e ne dwelle for no þing,	
er 3e han herd sum god tiding		Ar 3e hauen herd sum tyding,	
wher þat he be.	141	Where þat he be ;	141
Goþ nou forþ, and god ow spede,		Goþ nou swyþe, & god 3ou spede !	
þefore i schal, so God me rede,		þefore I schal, so god me rede,	
3iuen ou gold and fee.	144	3iuen 3ou gold & fee.'	144
	VERNON		LAUD 108

his fader & his moder bo,		His fader & his moder bo,	
ffor her' sone wer' wo,		ffor hare sone were ful wo,	
þat .I. ne may of telle.	237	þat ich ne may al telle.	237
fforto seke her' sone,		ffor to sechen hare sone,	
In which lond' he wer' becom		In what londe he were by-come,	
Men þei sent sneth.	240	3onge men he sente snelle.	240
¶ It befel vpon a day,		¶ It by-fel opon a day,	[leaf 75]
þat þe men nom' her' wey		þat 3onge men nome hare way	
forþ right be þe chirche ;	243	fforþ riht by þe cherche	243
þere her' lord' nyht' & day		þere hare lord nyzt and day,	
Among' þe pore folk lay,		Among' þe pouere folk' lay,	
Cristes wiþ to wirche.	246	Cristis wille to werche.	246
	LAUD 463		TRINITY

(35)

¶ Now mowen zee here pleynt pitouse		'Al my zoupe & my solas,	
Of Alexius trewe spouse,		Myne hope, is lorne, allas,	
Hou she made her mone;	411	And my bidyng' alone.	[leaf 23, back]
In gret' sorou3 was hir entent',		I. am bope maiden & wijf,	
Her here she drou3, her clopes rent',		I. noot' to whom telle my strijft',	
Grymly she gan grone.	414	I lyue as ankre in stone.	420
	LAUD 622		LAUD 622

he toke me in my fadyrs bowre,		And he has me nowe for-sakyng,	
And brought me hydder <i>with</i> grete		To Iesu cryst I wyH me takyne;	156
honouer.	154		
	COTTON		COTTON

¶ Now wende þei forþ Alix sekande,		Nou gon þei forþ Alex sekynd	
vchone to diuerse lande,		In diuerse londes to here tyding,	
zif þei mi3te him winne.	147	zif þei him my3tte wynne;	147
Summe of hem þorwh Godus grace,		Somme of hem, þoru godes grace,	
comen in-to þat ilke place		Comen into þat ilke place	
þat Alix was Inne.	150	þer Alex was Inne.	150
He sat in pore Mennes rowe,		he sat in pore mene rowe;	
þerfore þei coupe him not knowe,		þerfore couden he hym nat knowe;	
þei zeuen him Charite.	153	he 3af him charite;	153
He tok hit wiþ mylde mod,		& he it tok wiþ milde mod,	
and seide, 'Iesus, þat died on Rod,		And seyde 'Iesu, þat deyde on rod,	
lorde, i þonke þe.	156	Louerd, I þanke þe!	156
	VERNON		LAUD 108

he knew hem, & þei not him,		He hem knew, and hy no3t him;	
Of her goeð þei zeuen him,		Of hare guode hy zeue him,	
as it wolde falle.	249	As it wolde falle.	249
he heried god, & made him glad,		¶ He herede god, and made him glad,	
þat he for his loue hadde		þat he for his sone bad	
Almes of his thralle.	252	Almesse of þralle.	252
Out' of þe bourgh þei went sone,		Out of þe borgh hy wente sone	
to her' lord þei come		To here lord til þat þez come	
wiþ goeð spede.	255	<i>with</i> wel guode spede.	255
Tipinges none þei brouhte		Tydynges none hy ne bro3te	
Of his sone þat þei soughte,		Of his sone, þat him so3te	
In vnkoupe theode.	258	In vncoupe þede.	258
	LAUD 163		TRINITY

(36)

¶ 'Sippe I ne haue to whom me mene,	Allas, hou shal I. ioye haue ?	
Lijk' is my lijf' on to sene—	Oijer hou shal I my-seluen saue	
þat am wijpouten red—	To lyue in maidenhede ?	429
þe turtel þat is for sorouþ lene,	Me were leuer of hym a sizth,	
And tredeþ on no gras grene,	þan welde al þis londe rizth	
Sipen hire make is dedð.	In lengþe & in brede.'	432

LAUD 622

LAUD 622

Sorowe and morenyng may I weþ make,	Sythen after yt befeþ soo,	165
As the turtel dothe withowten his Ioyefull schaþ I neuer bee, [make.	Of messengers there com too,	
Tyþ I maye my leman see.' 160	Ryght to the Ryche Cete, [leaf 148]	168
hys Fader send bothe fer and vyde	There alex lywyd In pourte.	
Messengers on euery syde,	As they com In to a strete,	
To seke his sonne where he was went,	Alex com and shoulde hym mete ;	
Bothe Fer and nere where he was went.	Sone knewe he þeyme fwþ wette,	
	And þey knewe hym neuer a dele.	
	lowde he spake vnder hys.hoode,	

COTTON

COTTON

Lord, i-þonked be þou ay,	Louerd, i-her[i]d be þou ay !	
þat i haue beden þat ilke day,	þat i haue beden þat ilke day,	
þat i may for þi sake ; 159	þat I may, for þi sake, 159	
Of hem þat in myn owne lond,	Of hem þat in myn owene lond	
serued me to fot and hond,	Serueden me to fot & hond	
her Almus to take.' 162	Here Almesse forto take.' 162	
Nou þis Men þat were out-sent,	Nou þese men þat were out-sent,	
aþein ham-ward þei hem went	aþen homward þei ben I-went	
to sire Eufemiane. 165	To sire eufemian. 165	
þei sworn alle bi heuene kyng	þei swore to him be heuene king :	
of Alix herde heo noþing,	Of Alex herde þei no tyding,	
as wide as þei hedden i-gone. 168	As wyde as þei hadde gan. 168	
In eueri lond [þat] we han ben	' In eche a lond þan haue we be,	
we founde no mon þat him couþe sen,	We ne founden no man þat couþe	
þat to him couþe vs wisse. 171	þat to him coude vs wisse.' [him se,	

VERNON

LAUD 108

¶ þo þis zongman woned haddð	¶ þo þis zonge man y-woned hadde	
In þe toune as a pore ladde	In toune as a pouere ladde,	
þeres seuentene, 261	þeres seuentene, 261	
God wolde his care wende,	God self wolde his care wende,	
& to his fader hous him sendð,	And to his fader him sende,	
to bring' him out of teone. 264	And bringe him of tene. 264	

LAUD 463

TRINITY

(37)

¶ She roos vp erlich a morowe,	þe lefdy was wel apaied	
And to his moder she went in sorou3	whan she had þus yseied,	
ffor loue of hire spouse, 435	þat was so precieuse.	441
And praied hir þat she most duelle	And at oo bed & oo cloping,	
wiþ hir, þat sorou3ful pleynt to telle,	Seuentene 3er was her duellyng	
þat strong was and greuouse. 438	Boþe in one house.	444
LAUD 622	LAUD 622	

'For goddes lowe do me som goode ;'	hate gewyn me of theyre cheryte.'	
They gaffe hym of theyre money,	Alex dwethyd styH there	
For goddes lowe there in the waye.	Fully xlij yere and more.	184
whan Alex sawe þeye knwe hym	To chyrche he went euery daye,	
nought, 177	his goode bedeyes there for to saye ;	
he thanked god in aH hys thought.	In to that chyrche, with owtyrn fayle,	
'lorde,' he sayde, 'I thank the	Was an Images of fayre entayele,	
the grace þat thowe hast sent me ;	Of owre lady þat is so Free,	189
Myne owne men that shoulde bee,	With here sonne wppon here knee ;	
COTTON	COTTON	

"Nou, allas ! þat i was boren ;	'Allas, he seyde, þat he was born !	
boþe haue i nou forlore3	boþe ¹ haue I nou for-lorn [1 boþo MS.]	
mi Ioye and my blisse." 174	Mi ioye & ek my blisse.' 174	
¶ In þis tale wol we non dwelle,	In þis tale wille we nat dwelle,	
of Alix wol we nou telle,	Bote of Alex wile we telle,	
þat riche pore mon. 177	þat riche pore man. 177	
Alix was pore Monnes fere	Alex was pouere mannes fere	
fulle seuentene 3ere,	ffulli seuentene 3ere,	
fro þat he bi-gon, 180	fro þat he bi-gan, 180	
Sittinge in a chirche-3erde,	Syttynde in a churche-3erd	
among pore men an herde,	Amonges opere men an herd	
in a simple wede. 183	In a simple wede. 183	
An ymage in þat chirche stode	An ymage in þat cherche stod,	
of his Modur þat died on rode,	Of his moder þat deyde on rood	
for ur alre nede. 186	ffor oure alpres nede. 186	
VERNON	LAUD 108	

It befel in a nyght	It by-fel in one ny3t	
þat þe mone shon bright,	þe mone shon swyþe bry3t,	
þe belleward him wend. 267	þe belward hym by-wende. 267	
þe leme of heuen he sey aliht,	¶ þe leome of heuene he sez a list,	
& stonde vpe godes knyght,	And stonde ope godis kny3t,	
þat al þe chirche a-tende. 270	þat al þe cherche attende. 270	
LAUD 463	TRINITY	

(38)

¶ Lordynges, 3ee þat willeþ here,
 a faire miracle 3ee mowen here :
 Bifore þat self ymage, 447
 þere þat Alexius sate
 wiþ pouere men in þe gate
 As a pouere page, 450
 þe ymage, þat aungels gonne wirche,
 Spaak' to þe serieauntz of þe chirche
 þere she stood on þe stage, 453
 And hete hem alle wiþouten lettynge
 Goddes *sergeaunt* to chirche brynge
 wiþouten any outrage. 456

LAUD 622

(39)

¶ 'He is ri3th stedfast of lijf ;
 His werkes shullen ben made rijf'
 Ouer al fer & neere. 459
 þe holy gost wiþinne hym rest ;
 Charite sitteþ in his breest,
 Brennande as fyre. 462
 Longe in pouerte his lijf he haþ led ;
 He ne com neuere in no bed'
 þise seuentene 3ere ; 465
 His holy lijf, bot god alone,
 Ne woot non in þis werldes wone ;
 To seintz he may be pere.' 468

LAUD 622

That Images spake, þat was so bryght,
 to the sexteyene vppon a nyght. 192
¹'Take,' sche sayde, 'my seruante
 swythe, [¹ leaf 148, back]

COTTON

he hathe me seruyd all hys lyeffe ;
 Full offte he wolde to me lowthe,
 hit is no ryght þat he is *withowte*.
 'lady,' he sayde, 'I knowe hym nought,

COTTON

¶ Atte seuentene 3eres ende
 spac and seide wordus hende
 þat ymage of tre, 189
 To þe wardein of þe chirche,
 & seide, "wardein, if þou worche
 eny-þing for me, 192
 "ffecche þou in mi sones nom,
 for seuentene 3er hit is gon
 þat he haþ ben þer-oute. 195
 I warne þe witerli
 to dwelle her-in he is worþi,
 þer-of haue þou no doute ; 198
 "He haþ serued heuene bryzt,
 þe holi gost in him is liht,
 & 3iueþ him mi3t and grace, 201

VERNON

At þe seuentene 3eres ende,
 Spak & seyde wordes hende,
 þat ymage of tre, 189
 To þe wardeyn of þe churche,
 & seyde : 'wardeyn, 3if þou werche
 Enyþing for me, 192
 ffeche þou In my sones man,
 ffor seuentene 3er it is i-gan
 þat he haþ ben þer-oute ; 195
 I þe warne wyterly,
 To duelle her-inne he is worþi ; 198
 Whar-of ne haue no doute. 198
 he haþ deserued heuene bry3th,
 þe holy gost is in him ly3th
 & 3iuen him my3tte & grace, 201

LAUD 108

¹¶ Sone at morwe when it was day,
 þat he be þis man say, [¹ leaf 117]
 wide he it tolde. 273

LAUD 463

Sone amorwe, so it was day,
 þat he by þis manne i-say,
 Wyde he it tolde. 273

TRINITY

(40)

¶ þe sergeantz lepen out in hast,
 As men þat weren sore agast,
 And ful of grete drede 471
 Of þe ymage þat to hem spak'
 Of goddes *sergeant* wiþouten lak'
 þat sat' in beggers wede. 474
 wyde aboute þai hym souzth,
 And 3ut founden þai hym nouzth
 Amonge þe pouere felawrede; 477
 And whan þai nouzth hym fyndemi3th,
 To þat ymage onon ri3th
 Hastilich þai zede, 480

LAUD 622

(41)

¶ To þat Maryole wiþ teres clere,
 And bisou3th hir on þis manere,
 'þat she sent hem grace · 483
 Goddes man hou þai shulden knowe,
 þat had ben hei3e & bare hym lowe,
 And where he sat in place.' 486
 þe ymage spaak' ofte wordes newe,
 'I 3ou hote, sergeantz trewe,
 A3ein[ward] þat 3ee pace; 489
 Amonge þe pouere he sitteþ, to-tore
 Boþe bihynde & bifore,
 wiþ a lene face.' 492

LAUD 622

Nor I wott neuer where he schuff be
 sought.' 198
 She sayde, 'he sitteþ eorly and late
 Withowtyn att the mynster yate.'

COTTON

Anon he owte of his slepe brayde,
 And thought what þe Image sayde.
 And forthe went the sextayne, 203
 And fownde alexknelyng In þe Rayne.

COTTON

þat his pre3ere, *with* milde steuene,
 is swete & god & hei3 in heuene
 bi-for mi sone face." 204

¶ þenne seide þe wardeyn, 'ladi,
 he seide, 'i wolde fayn, & i
 wuste whulche.' 207

'Go out faste as þou mai3t go,
 þou fyndest þer on & no mo,
 bring him in þat ilche.' 210

þe wardein wente him out ful 3are,
 he fond him redi sittinge þere,
 he brou3te him in ful sone. 213

He seide, 'sire, 3if hit be þi wille,
 þou art welcome nou vs tille,
 here-in schaltou wone. 216

VERNON

þat his preyer wiþ milde stephene
 Is good & swete & mylde in heuene
 Byfore my sones face.' 204

þanne ansuerede þe wardeyn
 & seyde: 'lauedi, I wille ful fayn,
 and I wiste wilk.' [leaf 235] 207

'Go owt so swiþe so þou mayst go,
 þou ne fyndest þer no mo,
 Bryng him [in] þat ilk!' 210

þe wardeyn wente him out ful 3are,
 he fond [him] redy sittinde þere,
 he brougthe him in ful sone; 213

And [seyde]: 'sire, 3if it be þi wille,
 þou art welcome vs vntille,
 Her-Inne schaltou wone; 216

LAUD 108

To þe chirche þei gonne teo
 pilk' holy man to seo,
 Boþe 3ongt' & olde. 276

LAUD 463

To þe cherche hy gonne teo,
 þe holy man for to seo,
 Boþe 3onge and olde. 276

TRINITY

(42)

¶ þe *sergeaunt*; stirten out' skeet,
 þai founden hym, & kisten his feet,
 And mercy þai hym cryde, 495
 And ledde hym in-to holy chirche,
 Goddes werkes forto wirche,
 þereinne to abide. 498
 Of þe gode mannes loos
 þe miracle & þe cry aroos
 Ouere al in vche syde; 501
 Michel poeple þider ran,
 Of þe miracles þat herden þan,
 Of cuntrees fer & wyde; 504

LAUD 622

(43)

¶ And worschiped hym in word & dede,
 Alle þat miȝtten in lengþe & brede;
 And duden hym gret honoure, 507
 And beden hym, boþe day & niȝth,
 He bere her erande to god almiȝth
 þat is oure saueoure. 510
 þo was Alexius swiþe woo
 ffor þat he was honoured soo,
 And made grete doloure; 513
 For swiche honoure & swiche glorie,
 As it is writen in his storye,
 He ne loued in toun ne toure. 516

LAUD 622

Fayne was he that he hym founde,
 A-non he toke hym vpe be þe hande.
 'A-ryse,' he sayde, 'my leue and dere,
 hit ys no ryght þat thowe sitt here.

COTTON

Com,' he sayde, 'my lady bade,
 And there of mayst þou be glade.'
 AH that hard this tydynges, 211
 Theye worshippingd Iesu, hewyn kyng.

COTTON

'I was out aftur þe sent,
 þorwh vr ladies comaundement,
 þe in forte take; 219
 with muchel honour schaltou haue
 alle þing þat þou wolt craue,
 for þat ladies sake.' 222

¶ þenne þis word bi-gon to springe,
 & of him was gret spekyng,
 for his holynesse. 225
 þefore he þouȝte forte wende,
 to anopur lond forte lende,
 þer me kneuȝ him lesse. 228

VERNON

I was out after þe i-sent
 þoru our lauedies comandement,¹
 þe in forto take. [MS. comandement]
 Mechul honour schaltou haue,
 & alle þing þat þou wilt craue,
 ffor þat lauedies sake.' 222

Whan þis word be-gan to springe,
 þat of him was a gret spekyngge
 ffor his holinesse, 225
 Sone he þoutte forto wende,
 To oper londe forto lende,
 þere men him knewe lesse. 228

LAUD 108

¶ þis holy man turned his thought,
 worshiþe of men kepte he nouȝt,
 þat is frakel atte ende. 279
 Out of bourgh he went' anon,
 to þe watur he com gon,
 þer-ouer he moste wende. 282

LAUD 463

¶ þis holy man turnde his þoȝt,
 Herynge of man ne kepte he noȝt,
 þat frel is atte ende. 279
 Out of þe borgh he wente anon,
 To a water til þat he com,
 þer-ouer he moste wende. 282

TRINITY

(44)

¶ ffor þat his meryte wolde slake
 þat he schulde of god take,
 þerfore it liked hym ille. 519
 werldes honoure forto flee,
 Al by niȝth, in pryete,
 He stale away ful stille 522
 In-to þe londe of Galys.
 To seint Iames chirche I-wys
 he com wiþ gode wille, 525
 And þere he sete amonge pouere men,
 And beged his mete in þe fen, [leaf 24]
 his penaunce to fulfille. 528

LAUD 622

(45)

¶ þoo he had þere twelfmonþe ysete
 wiþ pouere Men, & begged his mete,
 His fadres *sergeauntz* come 531
 And souzttten hym forsoþe I-wys
 In pilerynage at Galys,
 To bryngen hym to Rome. 534
 And whan Alexius hem gan see,
 Stillelich he gan flee,
 As man of riȝt wisdome : 537
 In-to thars he þouȝth fare,
 And at þe Royn he fonde ȝare
 A shippe þat was al tome, 540

LAUD 622

Whan Alex sawe hit schulde be ryffe,
 hys penaunce and hys holy lyffe, 214
 here kepte he to haue mede,
 In this worlde for his goode deede ;

COTTON

Bytt styllly he yeede a waye [leaf 149]
 In to a-nodr dyuers contre. 218
 To þe se he cam in þat entente,
 In to spreusse he wolde haue wente ;

COTTON

þer wolde he no lengor beo :
 monnus honour forte fle,
 fro þat stude he wente 231
 In-to Laodiciane,
 forþ þe riȝte wey a-none,
 as Iesu crist him sente. 234

In-to a-noþur lond he þouȝt,
 godus wille til he hedde wrouȝt,
 þer nomon hed him knowe. 237
 Assone as he was in þe se,
 forte wende þer he wolde beo,
 þe wynd bi-gon to blowe ; 240

VERNON

þere ne wolde he lengere be,
 Mannes honur forto fle,
 ffro þat stede he wende 231
 Anon to laodician
 fforþ þe ryȝtte wey anon,
 Als iesu crist him sende. 234

To A-noþer lond he þout,
 Godes wille to han I-wrouth,
 þer noman ne hadde him knowe. 237
 Als swiþe as he was in þe se
 fforto wende þer he wolde be,
 þe wynd be-gan to blowe. 240

LAUD 108

// Into þe shipe he went a nyȝt,
 Elles-whare þei hadde tyȝt
 Into vncouþe londe. 285
 þei went fair swiþe ryȝt,
 & sone at morwe þo it was lyȝt
 At Rome þei gonne astonde. 288

LAUD 463

In-to þe schip he wente anyȝt,
 ffor elles-whar he hadde i-dyȝt
 In-to vncouþe londe. 285
 ¶ He wende fare swiþe riȝt,
 Ac sone amorwe þo it was liȝt,
 At Rome hy gonne a-stonde. 288

TRINITY

(46)

¶ And Pilgrymes gret^t plente
 þat wolden passen ouer þe Cee,
 To tars þat wolden ȝare. 543
 He bad þe shipman, for goddes loue
 þat is in heuene vs aboue,
 he most wiþ hem fare. 546
 Grete grucchyng^t þai alle made ;
 Alexius fer & ner gan wade,
 ffor nouȝth wolde he spare ; 549
 Euere he cried loude & shille,
 Til þai graunted hym his wille,
 þoo was he out^t of care. 552

(47)

¶ þai drowen vp seil, þe wynde was
 And saileden ouer þe salt^t flood, [good^t,
 þe weder was at her wille ; 555
 vntil, þe þrid dayes ende,
 Swiche a storme Iesus gan sende,
 þat alle hem liked ille. 558

LAUD 622

þai wenden wel haue went to tars ;
 þe wynde was gret, & noþing skars,
 þonder dyned shille ; 561
 ffor lizttinges grete, & þonder blast^t,
 wel sore þe poeple was agast,
 þai grete & groned grille. 564

(48)

¶ þe wynde hem droof, forsoþe to
 In-to þe londe of Romeyne, [seyne,
 þere Alexius was borne ; 567
 þoo was þe poeple in wel more care,
 ffor þat þai were aryued þare,
 þan þai weren er biforne ; 570
 ffor þat tyme were þe folk^t of Rome
 þe mest shrewen of cristendome
 wiþouten opes ysworne. 573
 ffor pilgrymes þat aryueden þere,
 her catel þat þai wiþ hem bere,
 On hast was forlorne. 576

LAUD 622

byt there com A storme of wynde &
 rayne,¹ [MS. raynde] 221
 And droffe þe shipe home a
 gayne,

COTTON

That In a lytyll stonde they come
 Ryght to þe cyte of rome. 224
 Alex sayde þan with sympyll cher,
 'Alas !' he sayde, 'wat do we here ?

COTTON

þe wynt bi-gon þe schip to driue,
 til þei bi-gonne to aryue,
 as hit was godus wille, 243
 In rome, þer he was fed & boren,
 þer his woninge was bi-foren,
 of al him þhuȝte hit ille. 246

VERNON

þe wynd be-gan þe schip to dryue
 Til þat he be-gonne to Aryue,
 Als it was godes wille, 243
 In rome þer he was fed & born,
 þer his wonyng was be-forn,
 þei al him þoute ille. 246

LAUD 108

¶ þo he to londe come
 Into þe touz he moste rome,
 his liflode to wynne. 291

LAUD 463

þo he in-to þe lond com,
 In-to þe toune he moste gon,
 His lyflode to wynne. 291

TRINITY

(49)

¶ Riȝth so bifel by þoo dawes
 By Alexius & his felawes.
 Of sorouȝ was her speche ; 579
 Also sumtyme bifel a cas,
 þoo god almiȝtly bad Ionas
 To Nyniue gon & preche ; 582
 Ionas wist wel her wille,
 þe folk' of niniue weren ille
 And wicked for to teche ; 585
 Away Ionas wolde haue ystole
 ffrom goddes hest', & han hym hole ;
 Ak' sone hym fel a wreche. 588

(50)

¶ Ionas wende god bigile,
 And wolde haue went to anoȝer yle
 In þe grikkissh Cee ; 591
 he gan to shippen atte Ryuage ;
 wynde aroos wiȝ wood rage,
 þat sorouȝ it was to see. 594

LAUD 622

ffyue dayes euere iliche it lest'
 wiȝ sorouȝ & care, her tempest,
 þat seyl ne miȝth þere be. 597
 þan seide þe maister 'forsoȝe Iwys
 Sum cursed Man amonges vs is,
 þat wel witen mowe we. 600

(51)

¶ 'we willeȝ caste amonges vs alle,
 Lott', on whom it may bifalle,
 And ouere bord' he shal be cast.' 603
 And whan þe prophete herde þis,
 He þouȝth he had ydon amys,
 And was sore agast. 606
 þries þai beren aboute þat lot',
 Ac on Ionas fel vche grot',
 þe first and þe last. 609
 þe maister hym þrew ouere bord' ;
 A whal hym swalewe at oo word'
 ffor oo morsel in hast' ; 612

LAUD 622

Myght hitt haue bene affter me,
 here woȝde I nought haue I-bee ;
 Butt gode woȝde hit myght befaȝh
 I myght be in my fadris hauȝh, 230

COTTON

So that I myght vnknowen be
 of hym and of his meyny.'

COTTON

whon he sauȝ non oȝur won,
 he bi-þouȝte him sone Anon,
 wher him was best to be. 249
 To him-self he seide and þouȝt,
 'siȝen þat Iesu haȝ me brouȝt
 in-to þis Cite, 252

VERNON

Whan he saw non oȝer won,
 he be-þoutte him sone anon,
 Whare him was best to be ; 249
 To him-sulf he seyde & þouȝth :
 'Siȝen Iesus me haȝ hider i-brouȝth
 In-to þis cite, 252

LAUD 108

As he went' þoruh þe strete,
 his oune fader he gan mete,
 As he com fro his inne. 294

LAUD 463

As he wente þorgh þe strete,
 His owene fader he gan mete,
 As he com fram his ynne. 294

TRINITY

(52)

¶ And þere he dwelled forsoþe aplizth
 þre dayes fulle & þre nizth,
 ffor Ionas was vntrewe; 615
 And at þe þre dayes ende,
 Swiche grace god gan sende,
 þe Cee to londe hym þrewe. 618
 whan þe whal was comen to londe,
 þerto was many mannes honde
 On hym forto hewe; 621
 And whan þe whal was to-cleued,
 Ionas pylte vp his heued,
 And gan his body shewe. 624

LAUD 622

(53)

¶ vp he roos, þe folk' to teche,
 And goddes wordes he gan preche,
 And lered hem her lefnesse, 627
 And made hem wynne goddes loue,
 To wonen wiþ hym in heuene aboue,
 þe poeple more and lesse. 630
 ¶ Rizth so Alexius had yment'
 To Tars forto haue ywent';
 Ac god hym sent destresse, 633
 And made hym to Rome wende,
 To wonen þere among his frende,
 holy wryt bereþ witesse. 636

LAUD 622

Forthe he vent vpe be a strete,
 many a man there gan mete; 234
 But there was no man þat hym knwe,

COTTON

So was he lene and blake of
 hewe.
 There come his fader hyme agayne,

COTTON

' I con no beter red of alle,
 bote go to my fader halle,
 in pore mennes route. 255
 I may sitte vppon þe rowe;
 þer nis no mon schal me knowe,
 so longe ichaue ben oute. 258

¶ Vppon a day Eufemiane
 fro his paleis was he gane,
 and ham-ward he eode, 261
 with muche folk þat wel was dizt,
 boþe swein, [&] knaue, & knizt,
 þat gode weren at nede. 264

VERNON

I ne can no betere red of alle,
 Bote gon to my faderes halle
 In pore mennes rowte, 255
 I may sitte in þe rowe,
 þer nis no man þat me schal knowe :
 So longe Ich haue ben oute.' 258

Vpon a day sire Eufemian
 firo þe paleys was he gan,
 And homward he zede, 261
 Wiþ mikel folk þat wel waren dyzth,
 Boþe knaue sweyn & knyth,
 þat gode were in nede. 264

LAUD 108

// þo þe sone his fader mette,
 Mildeliche he him grette,
 And bad him som gode. 297
 þe godeman sone herd his bone,
 for al his blod gan menge sone
 vpon his oune fode. 300

LAUD 463

¶ þo þe sone his fader mette,
 Wel myldeliche he him grette,
 And bad him of his guode. 297
 þe guode man grantede his bone,
 ffor al his blod gan menge sone
 Ope his owene fode. 300

TRINITY

(54)

¶ whan Alexius was to londe ygon,
 Seyl þai drouzen vp onon, [^{leaf 24, back}]
 And wenten in þe Cee, 639
 Al to thars tiH þai come
 ffor þe wicked londe of Rome;
 And maden solempnite. 642
 Alexius com in-to his owe,
 And of his frendes was he nouzth
 ffor so naked was he; [knowe,
 And als a straunge man he went'
 To his fader wiþ gode entent,
 And seide to hym *par* charite, 648

LAUD 622

(55)

¶ 'Eufeniens, goddes frende,
 þou art holden good & hende,
 Alesed of gret Almesse! 651
 ffor his loue þat was ybete,
 And for vs suffred woundes grete,
 helpe me in þis destresse, 654
 ffor I ne can to no Man gon
 Mete to crauen, bot' þee on,
 No herberewe more ne lesse; 657
 Make of me þi bede-man!
 And by hym þat þis werlde wan,
 þou mi3th haue heuene blis; 660

LAUD 622

With mayny a knyght and many a
 swane, 238
 Than com *with* hym on ylke a syde;

COTTON

Alex stode stette theyme to a-byde.
 'Syr,' he sayde, 'for goddes sake
 WyH yee thys porman In thake?

COTTON

¶ Alix pouzte he wolde him mete,
 & ron faste bi þe strete,
 til þat he him mette. 267
 whon he sau3 þat he was nei3,
with a vois [boþ] loude & hei3,
 Eufemian his fader he grette, 270
 And seide *with* a milde steuene,
 'sire, for godus loue of heuene,
 haue merci of me. 273
 Icham a pilgrim pore & naked,
 þat haþ gret defaute ymaket,
 sire, as 3e mowe se. 276

VERNON

Alex þoute he wolde him mete;
 & ran forþ faste be þe strete
 Vn-til þat he him mette; 267
 Whan he say þat [he] was ney,
 Wiþ a voys boþe loud & hey,
 Sire Eufemian he grette, 270
 & seyde wiþ a mylde stephene:
 'Sire, for godes loue of heuene
 haue merci on me! 273
 Ich am a pilgrym pore & nakud,
 þat gret defaute haþ I-maked,
 Sire, as 3e may I-sc. 276

LAUD 108

¶ 3et spak þis holy man
 To his fader Eufemyan,
 wiþ mylde mode: 303
 'þat goed þat þou þenkest' do me,
 Iesu Crist' it zelde þe,
 þat diede on þe Rode; 306

LAUD 463

ffor 3ut him spak' þe holy man
 To his fader Eufemian,
With wel mylde mode: 303
 ¶ 'þat guod þat þou þenkest do me,
 Iesu crist it zelde þe,
 þat deyde on þe rode. 306

TRINITY

(56)

¶ ' 3iue me þe crommes of þi table,—
 þan doostou dedes *merciabe*,—
 And herberewe in þine house ; 663
 And of Alexius, þi son so fre,
 Afterward I shal telle þee,
 þat þou helde precieuse : 666
 þan shaltou be day & niȝth
 Glad, whan þou hym seest wiȝ siȝth,
 And ek' þi trewe spouse.' 669
 Eufeniens ansuereþ þoo,
 ' I graunt wel þat it be so.
 þine bedes 3if þou wilt' ouse.' 672

LAUD 622

(57)

¶ To a Man he hym bitook',
 þat seke Men couþe wel look',
 Nouȝth as a Man of task' ; 675
 To kepe þat Man he bad hym þink',
 And brynge hym boþe mete & drynk'
 whan he wolde ask'. 678
 ' 3if god wil, my creatoure,
 He shal be kepte wiȝ honoure,
 His peynes forto lask', 681
 To seien his bedes, & bidde for me
 To veray god in trinite,
 ffor to he be roted to ask'.' 684

LAUD 622

for his lowe þat dyed on Roode, <sup>[f 149,
back]</sup>
 Gywe me clethe and manys foode ;
 and for his lowe þat went for the,

COTTON

God sende þe grace hym for to see.'
 This ryche man *with* stode þan, 247
 And callyd one of his owne men,

COTTON

Receiue me in-to þin halle, ^[f 44, col. 2]
 þer þi pore men aren alle ;
 and graunte me þe mete, 279
 And i schal preȝe niȝt and day
 for þi sone þat is a-way,
 þat Iesu crist him gete, 282
 And grante þe, for his woundes fyue,
 þat þou mai seo him 3it a-lyue
 þat was þin herte blisse ; 285
 And þe, sire, *withoute* strif,
 Ioye of him in soule lyf,
 crist þe to him wisse.' 288

VERNON

' Resceyue me into þin halle,
 þere þine pore men beñ alle,
 & graunte me þe mete ! 279
 And I schal preȝe nyȝth & day
 for þi sone þat is away,
 þat Iesu crist him þe gete, 282
 ' & grante þe, for his woundes fyue,
 þat þou myttest him se in þine lyue,
 þat was þin herte blisse, 285
 &, sire, to habbe wiȝoute strif
 Ioye of him in soule & lif,
 Crist þe til him wisse.' 288

LAUD 108

ffor if it is in þi mode
 þat þou hast any fode,
 In vnkouþe londe, 309
 Crist' .I. beseke, par charite,
 þat he wile to him seo
 wher' he beo astonde.' 312

LAUD 463

ffor 3if it is in þyne mode,
 þat þou hauest eny fode,
 In vncouþe londe, 309
 Crist ich by-seche *par* charite,
 þat he wel to him by se,
 Wher þat he be a-stonde.' 312

TRINITY

(58)

¶ Eufeniens bad he schulde be
 þere þat he miȝth hym ysee
 late and erly ; 687
 In þe halle he schulde be layd.
 was þere non þat it wipsayd,
 Bot graunted hastyly ; 690
 þai loued hym more þan any man.
 To kepe hym wel, he hete hem þan,
 And wisten neuer why 693
 His wijf hym loued at herte dere ;
 wel wolde she þat he serued were,
 And mychel was hym by. 696

LAUD 622

(59)

¶ wipouten any grucchyngt word,
 Mete þat was vpon hire bord
 þai senten hym to almesse, 699
 Riȝth of her owen dissh,
 were it flessch oiper fissh,
 while he was in destresse ; 702
 þus was þe pilegryme yserued þan.
 who he was, wist noman,
 Gret was his þolemodenesse ; 705
 ffor ȝif his moder oiper his wijf
 hadden ywist Alexius lijf,
 It had ben her gladnesse. 708

LAUD 622

And gaffe hym mete an dr[i]nk bothe,
 And with pore men hym to clothe.
 There dwellyd alex wythem alle,

COTTON

Sewentene yere in his Faders haȝ ;
 There was no man, hye ne llawe,
 yongne owlde, þat hym myght knowe ;

COTTON

¶ þenne Eufemian with-stod,
 and grantede wip a milde mod
 þat pore mon his bone. 291
 He grantede him forte clopeand feede,
 and bad his men heoscholde him lede
 to his hous al sone. 294
 He grantede him, as i ou telle,
 an hous al-one þer-in to dwelle,
 wip-outen eny fere ; 297
 And a mon þat scholde him gete,
 & bringe him boþe drinke and mete,
 whon þat mester were. 300

VERNON

þanne eufemian þer wipstod,
 & grantede him wip milde mod,
 þe pore man his bone ; 291
 he grantede him to clope & fede,
 & bad his men he scholde him lede
 To his hous as sone ; 294
 And grauntede him, as [I] ȝou telle,
 An hous allone þer-in to dwelle
 Wip-outen eny fere, 297
 & a man þat scholde him gete
 And bringe him boþe drynk & mete,
 Whan þat mester were. 300

LAUD 108

¶ þo he spak of his sone,
 þe godeman, as it was his wone,
 Gan to sike sore. 315
 his herte fel cold so ston,
 þe teres fellen to his tone,
 Ouer his berd hore. 318

LAUD 463

¶ So sone so he spakt of his sone,
 þe guode man, as was his wone,
 Gan to sike sore. 315
 His herte fel so cold so ston,
 þe teres felle to his ton,
 Ouer his berd hore.

TRINITY

	(60)		yuel miȝth hym liken þat seiȝ þis ;	
¶ wiȝ hym þai speken, & hym seiȝen			his martirdom was strong ^r I-wys,	
wiȝ her mouȝe & wiȝ her eizen,			Of sorouȝ & paynes ryue.	720
fader & moder & wiȝf ;	711		(61)	
Nouȝth for þan non hym knew,		¶ Alexius in al wise	Dude to god his seruisse	
Noiȝer by hide ne by hew ;			wiȝ stedfast wille in hert,	723
Al chaunged was his lijf.	714		In fastyng ^r , & in orisouns,	
His fader he seiȝ often grete,			In many manere deuociouns	
And his moder teres lete			Of peynes þat weren smert.	726
ffourty siȝes & fyue.	717			
	LAUD 622		LAUD 622	

his owne men for rebaundrye	255	They hylde water wpon hys	
dyd hym manye a welonye.		hede,	
	COTTON		COTTON

¶ Nou Alix, as ȝe han [i]herd,		Nou Alex, As ȝe habbeȝ i-herd,	
is dwelled in his fader ȝerd,		Is dweld in his fader ȝerd	
as a pore mon ;	303	As a pore man.	303
In preȝere, wakyng ^e , and fastinge,		In preȝere of fasting & waking,	
he seruede Iesu, heuene kyng ^e ,		he seruede Iesu, heuene kyng,	
in al þat he con.	306	In al þat he can.	306
Seruauens þat were proude and ȝinge,		Seruantz þat were proute & ȝungge,	
þei driuen him ofte to skorninge,		him dryuen ofte to hepingge,	
as heo eoden vp and down ;	309	As he ȝede vp & down ;	309
And ofte-siȝes broȝ of fissches,		& ofte-siȝes, broȝ of fiissches,	
& watur þat þei wosschen in dissches,		& water, as he wessch here dissches,	
heo casten vpon his croun.	312	þei caste vp-on his croun.	312
	VERNON		LAUD 108

¶ To his hous þe pore he broughte,		¹ To his house þe pouere he broȝte ;	
And a ȝong man him betaughte		One ȝonge man him be-toȝte	
to serue him to queme.	321	To seruy him to queme.	321
þere he woned ^r day & nyȝt,		¶ þere he wonede day and nyȝt,	
& serued ^r god ^r wiȝ al his myȝt,		And seruede god <i>with</i> al his myȝt,	
ȝeres ȝette seuentene.	324	ȝeres ȝut seuentene. [¹ leaf 75, back]	324
// Somme þat of þe in were		Some of þo þer-yinne were	
þe holymannes cloȝes tere,		þe holy mannes clothes tere,	
þere he lay in his bedde ;	327	þere hy leȝe on his bedde.	327
Ofte þei drowe be þe here,		Ofte hy drowe him by þe here,	
& of broht ^r & watur cler		And of water and of broȝ him bere,	
þei caste in his nebbe.	330	And caste in his nebbe.	330
	LAUD 463		TRINITY

And al was forto wynn ^e heuene ;	729	þe wasshyng ^t of her vessel	
To here Aungels wiþ mylde steuene,		þai cast on hym euerydel,	
he suffred þis pouert ^t	729	þat was swiþe vnwrašt ;	738
ffulle seuentene 3er ;		And cleped hym shrewe ypo-	
he wered breech maked of her,		crite,	
And al swiche was his shert ^t .	732	And ofte-tymes gonne hym smyte	
(62)		Vnder þe cheke in hast ^t :	741
¶ Sergeauntz, þat þere-inne were,		Ac Alexius was of god fulfild,	
Ofte siþes gramed hym þere,		In gode penaunce he it helde,	
And despised hym fast ^t .	735	And þanked hem at þe last ^t .	744
LAUD 622		LAUD 622	

And gaff hym þat was in the dyche		But euer he hylde hym styлле,	259
levyd ;		And AHe he suffyrde with goode wyth.	
COTTON		COTTON	

Of al þe schome þat þei him wrouzte,		¹ Of al þe schame þat þei him wrouzthe,	
he þonked Iesu þat him bouzte,		He þonkede Iesu, þat him bouthe,	
& 3af him mizt þer-to.	315	& 3af him myztte þerto ; [¹ leaf 235, back]	
He was meke in alle þing,		He was þolemod in alle þinge,	
þer-of mizte no mon him bring,		þer-out ne myztte no man him bringe,	
for nouzt þat þei coupe do.	318	ffor nowth þei couden do.	318
¶ Alix dwelled þere stille,		þere dwelde Alex stille,	
as hit was Iesus cristes wille,		As it was Iesu cristes wille,	
seuentene 3ere	321	Seuentene 3er ;	321
In his owne fader Inne ;		In his owene faderes In,	
kneu3 him non of al his kunne,		kneu him non of al his kyn,	
neiþer fer ne nere.	324	Neyþer fer ne ner.	324
VERNON		LAUD 108	

// Ofte þei him bete & buste,		¶ Ofte hy him bete and burste,	
þat þe lord þer-of niste,		þat þe lord þer-of nuste,	
þese wikkede fode.	333	þo vnlede fode.	333
þei clepeden him waste bredt,		þe3 clepude him 'waste bred,'	
& wissheden þat he wer' dedt,		And weste þat he wer' ded ;	
y.-wis þei wer' wode.	336	I-wis hy wer' wode.	336
¶ Al þe shame þat he drey,		Al þe shame þat he drez,	
þe while he was his fader ney,		þe while he wonede his fader ne3,	
he þolede with mylde mode.	339	He þolede with mylde mode.	339
And ofte to god he gan grede,		¶ And ofte to god he gan grede,	
þat he for3af her' misdede,		þat he for-3eue hem hare mysdede,	
& bringe hem to gode.	342	And bro3te hem to goode.	342
LAUD 463		TRINITY	

(63)

¶ Alexius, þat was goddes kniȝth,
ffor penaunce þat was on hym liȝth,
Almest his lijf was lorne. [leaf 25] 747
Wel he seiȝ, þorouȝ deþes lawȝes,
þat he drouȝ to his endyng^t dawȝes,
ffor deþ com hym biforne. 750
His sergeaunt he cleped sone,
And for his loue, bad hym a bone,
þat bare þe crowne of þorne, 753
To fecche hym enk^t & parchemyne,
fforto write in lätynne
His lijf^t sippe he was borne. 756

(64)

¶ His sergeaunt was glad & blipe ;
Enk^t & parchemyn also swipe
He fette, & hym bitook^t ; 759

LAUD 622

Alexius þo write bigan ;
Ak^t þere was non bifore þan
þat wist he coupe in book^t. 762
þere-inne he wroot oord^t & ende,
Hou he fro his wijf gan wende,
And al his kyn forsook^t ; 765
And hou Alex at his partyng^t,
whan he took^t his wijf þe ryng^t,
hou rewly she gan look^t ; 768

(65)

¶ And hou in pilerynage he ȝede,
In hunger, in þorst, in pouere
wede,
And in what manere, 771
And hou he sat in grete destresse
Amonge þe pouere, & fenge almesse
Seuentene ȝere ; 774

LAUD 622

A-gayne xvij wyntersende,

COTTON

Atte seuentene ȝeres ende,
he wuste he scholde heþen wende,
þorw grace of þe holi gost, 327
To Iesu crist, godus sone,
in blisse with him forte wone,
in lyf þat euer schal last. 330

VERNON

Whane he schowlde owte of þis
worllde wend,

COTTON

At þe seunteþe ȝeres ende,
he wiste he scholde hennes wende,
þoru grace of þe holy gast, 327
To Iesu crist, godes sone,
In blisse of heuene ay forto wone,
In þe lif þat euere schal last. 330

LAUD 108

// þe while he was in þe house,
eche day he sey his spouse,
his fader & his moder. 345
Ac sone he tornede to þe wowe,
þat he nere not^t y-knowe
of hem ne of non oþer. 348

// þis holy man þought^t þo
þat his lif was almest^t do
ffor seknesse þat he hadde. 351

LAUD 463

þe whyle he wonede in þe house,
Eche day he seiȝ his spouse,
His fader & his moder. 345
Ac sone he wente him to þe wowe,
þat he neuere nere y-knowe
Of hem ne of non oþer. 348

¶ þe holy man him þoȝte þo
þat his lyf was almest ydo,
ffor siknesse þat he hadde. 351

TRINITY

And hou his frendes comen hym by, And he hem knew apertely, þat souzten hym fer & nere ; 777	And hou he stale away hem fro, And wolde nouzth be honoured so, bot libbe in woo & wrake ; 792
And hou he stale a-way hem fro, þat non hym knew of alle þo, So chaunged was his chere ; 780	(67) ¶ And hou he wolde to tars haue went, And whiche a tempest god hym sent, þat droof hem to Romeyne ; 795
(66) ¶ And hou þe ymage of oure lefdy þe sergeauntz hete apertely, In, hym, forto take, 783	And hou he bad his fader goodt herberewe & oþer lyues foodt, He wroot forsope to seyne ; 798
And byd his bedes in þe chirche, Goddess werkes þere to wirche, His sorou3 forto slake ; 786	And hou he seiz seuentene zere ffader, & moder, & wijf þere, wijþ sorou3 & mychel peyne ; 801
And hou þat folk com fer & wyde To þat chirche in vche syde, honour hym forto make ; 789	And he wolde hem nouzth yknowe, Bot bare hym boþe symple & lowe, þat had ben Man of meyne. 804
LAUD 622	LAUD 622

he prayd hym þat brout hys mete, Prev[i]ly he shouhde hym gete	A lytyH ynke and perchemyne, 265 And aH hys lyffe he wrote there In.
COTTON	COTTON

He gat him enke & parchemyn ; al his lyf he wrot þer-in, as he hedde i-lyued here, 333	// he gat him enke & parchemyn ; And al his lif he wrot þer-In, þat he had lyued here, 333
And radde hit siþen vchadel, he þonked god, so mihte he wel, wijþ ful bliþe chere. 336	And radde it seþen eueri-del, & þonkede god, so myzt he wel, Wijþ ful bliþe chere. 336
VERNON	LAUD 108

parchemyn he þer wan, & al his lif wrot þer-on as he lay on bedde. 354	Parchemyn he him wan, And al his lyf wrot þer-an, As he lay in his bedde. 354
¶ Also he wrot on his bokt hou he his zongt wif forsokt, þo he of londe wolde ; 357	¶ Al he wrot opon his bokt, How he his zonge wyf forsokt, þo he of londe wolde. 357
hou his mantel he hire betokt, And his girdel he forsokt, & his ringt of golde. 360	How he his mantel here by-tokt, And his gerdel þat was so guod, And a ryngt of golde. 360
LAUD 463	TRINITY

(68)

¶ Iesus, þat is kyng^t of glorie,
his martirdom & his victorie
Seiz, & his trauaile ; 807
And whan he had his lijf^t ywrite,
he hidde þere noman shulde ywite,
his book^t of gode paraile. 810
Priuelich Alex it bare,
þat noman miȝth þerof be-ware
Hou mychel it wolde auaille ; 813

LAUD 622

And, whan he dyed, I vnderstonde
It was founden in his riȝth honde,
writen wiȝouten faille. 816

(69)

¶ On palme soneday, after messe,
In þe chirche amonge þe presse,
A voice com, I ȝou rede, 819
ffrom heuene adoune, wel shille & clere,
þat seide to hem in þis manere,
where-of many gonne drede, 822

LAUD 622

whan hit was wretyn, he hit FoHde,
¹And In his hand he gan hit hollde.
And a none he dyed, I wys, [leaf 150]

COTTON

And dyght his sowHe to hewyn
blys. 270
That ylke a daye in tym of masse,

COTTON

¶ Whon he hedde don as i ou say,
vppon þe holy son[e]day
þat com aftur nest, 339
With muche Ioie & muche liȝt
his soule, þat was so feir & briȝt,
went out of his brest. 342
Whon þat gost was went to heuene,
þer com a vois with milde steuene
in-to an holy stede, 345
þere as þe folk of Rome were,
godus seruise forte here,
& biddynge of holy bede, 348

VERNON

Whan he hadde I-do as I ȝou say,
Vpon þe holy soneday
þat com after nest, 339
Wiȝ meche ioie & meche lyȝth,
his soule, þat was so fair & bryȝth,
Wente out at his brest. 342
When his soule was went to heuene,
þer com a vois wiȝ milde stephene
In-to an holy stede, 345
þer al þe folk of rome were,
Godes seruise forto here,
To bidden holy bede, 348

LAUD 108

// It befel on a soneday
þat alle men of cristes lay
to þe chirche come ; 363
Clerkes, knyghtes, zong^t & olde,
þemperour, wiȝ eorles bolde,
þe pope self of Rome, 366
// þo þei þidere come were
to her^t, as þei sholde þere,
Godes seruise, 369
Alle þei beden here bede ;
Be þe list^t þei herde grede,
In wonder wise : 372

LAUD 463

¶ þat fel opon a soneday,
þat alle men of cristis lay
To þe cherche come, 363
Clerkes, knyȝtes, zonge & olde,
þe emperour with his erles bolde,
þe Pope self of Rome. 366
¶ þo hy þuder y-come were,
To here al so hy sholde þere
Hare seruise. 369
Al so hy hare bedes bede,
In þe luft hy herde grede,
In a wonder wise : 372

TRINITY

And seide, '3ee þat trauailed be
In hunger & þurst for loue of me,
Comeþ! I shal 3ou fede, 825
In heuene, þat is so fair & bri3th,
pare euere is day & neuere ni3th,
And ioye wiþouten drede.' 828

(70)

¶ þe poeple & þe clergie,
ffor þat voice songen þe letanye
wiþ gode deuocioun; 831

LAUD 622

And bisou3tten þe heuene kyng,
þat he shulde 3iue hem tokenyng'
ffro heuene to erþe adoun, 834
Of þe voice what it were
þat among' hem com þere
wiþ so mery soun. 837

þe voice com eft' anoþer tyme,
And seide as I schal seie in
Ryme;

Herkneþ þis resoun: 840

LAUD 622

whan aH fowlke att chirche was,
A woyce cam frome þe trinite
To the byssshope of that cyte. 274

COTTON-

'Com to me,' he sayde, 'þat wouH
swynke, [drynke;
And I schaH gywe yowe met and

COTTON

And seide þis word *with-outen* fayle:
'comeþ to me, þat haueþ *trauayle*
or tene for mi sake; 351
Comeþ to me, i schal ou fille
with ioy & blisse, & al or wille,
þat neuermore schal slake.' 354

Whon þei hedde þis wordus herd,
þei weren vchone sore a-ferd,
& fullen a-doun to grounde. 357
As þei le3e & hudde heor face,
þer com eft, þoru godus grace,
in a luytel stounde, 360

VERNON

And seyde þes wordes wiþoute faille:
"Comeþ to me, þat haueþ *trauaille*
Oþer charge for my sake! 351
Comeþ to me, I schal 3ou fille
Wiþ ioye & blisse at al 3oure wille,
þat neuere mor schal slake." 354

Whan þe folk hadde þat word herd,
þe[i] were echone sore a-ferd
& fullen doun to grounde; 357
As þei leyen & hedde here face,
þar com owth, þoru godes grace,
In a litel stounde, 360

LAUD 108

¶ 'Comeþ alle now to me,
þat synful haueþ .y.-beo,
And' afrom' 3oure meode. 375
Alle þat haueþ þolede pine,
ffor þe loue of me & myne,
I 3ou wile feode.' 378

// Of þis steuene hem þoughte wonder,
Many wende it were thonder,
to gronde þei gonne falle. 381
what þis cry betokne sholde,
þat god' hem shewe wolde
A kneo¹ þei beuen alle. [MS. keneo] 384

LAUD 463

¶ 'Comeþ alle now to me,
þat synful haueþ for me y-be,
And a-fongeþ 3oure mede. 375
Alle þat haueþ y-þoled pyne,
Honger and þerst for loue myne,
Ich 3ow wille fede.' 378

¶ Of þis steuene hem þo3te wonder;
ffele wende it were þonder;
To gronde hy gonne falle. 381
What þis cry be-tokny sholde,
þat god hem sone schewy wolde,
A-kneo hy beden alle. 384

TRINITY

(71)

¶ 'þere is a Man of dedes gode,
 Spirituel, & mylde of mode,
 Now in Rome Cite; 843
 In penaunce he is þou amonge,
 Certeynly 3ee ne shullen nouȝth longe
 here in erþe hym see; 846
 A gode fridayer morowenyng'
 he shal wende to heuene kyng',
 þat sytteþ in trinite. 849

LAUD 622

Takeþ wiþ hym þe riȝth pace
 To þe chirche of seint Boniface
 wiþ grete solempnite.' 852

(72)

¶ þaisouȝtten hym & nouȝth nefounde,
 And hadden many sorouȝful stounde,
 Til þe gode fryday; 855
 wiþ gret deuocioun among',
 Of bedes & of chirche song', [leaf 25, bk]
 To god þai maden her pray; 858

LAUD 622

'Sek ye vpe my serwaunte, where þat
 he be, 277
 That he maye praye for this cete.'
 oHde and yonge, lesse and more,

COTTON

AH hard this þat were there: 280
 For hit was no man, lewde ne
 leryd,
 But of this woyce he nas a-Feryd.

COTTON

Anoþer steuene milde & meke,
 & bad þei schulde ris vp, & seke
 A godus mon of Rome, 363
 'þat 3e mowe, þoruȝ his preȝere,
 of his godnes ben partinere
 atte day of dome.' 366
 ¶ þei risen Al vp with bliþe chere,
 & souȝte boþe fer and nere,
 bi wei and [eke] bi strete. 369
 And for noþing þat þei wrouȝte,
 with þat relik þat þei souȝte
 mouȝte þei nowhere mete, 372

VERNON

Anoþer stephene mylde & meke,
 & bad hem vp arise, & seke
 A godes man of rome, 363
 'þat 3e mowe, þoru his preyer,
 Of his godnesse ben partener
 At þe day of dome.' 366
 // þei risen alle wiþ bliþe chere
 & southe boþe fer & nere,
 Be weye & ek be strete; 369
 Bote for noþing þat þei wrouth,
 Wiþ þat relyk þat þei south,
 Myȝtte þe[i] nowar mete; 372

LAUD 108

// Alle þat þer-inne were
 Herde ȝet an oþer bere,
 Right about' noñ. 387
 'Goþ, besecheþ godes knyght,
 þat crist' serueþ day & nyght',
 þat he bidde for Rome.' 390
 ¶ þe pope & his clerkes alle [f 117, bk]
 Adoun on kneo þei gon falle,
 Beforne & behynde, 393

LAUD 463

¶ Alle þat þer-ynne were,
 I-herde ȝut anoþer bere,
 Riȝt aboute none: 387
 'Goþ, by-sechest godis knyȝt,
 þat crist' serueþ day and nyȝt,
 þat he bidde for Rome.' 390
 þe Pope and his clerkes alle
 A-doun on kneo gonne falle,
 By-fore & ek' be-hynde, 393

TRINITY

pai praiden hym for his pyte, And for his mychel humilite, pat he hem sent' to say	861	wip gret solempne liȝth, And seide, 'wendeþ wipoute soioure To Eufeniens þe Cenatoure, ffor þere he lijþ vche niȝth.	867 870
where was þe Man þe Aungel of tolde Twyes er þan wip wordes bolde, pat in swiche payne lay.	864	Swiþe good haþ ben his lijf'; His werkes shullen be made rijf'; His soule is fair & briȝth.'	873
(73)		pat ilk' tyme, as I ȝou seie, His gost went' þe riȝth weie ffro þe body to god almȝth.	876
¶ þe þriȝt tyme com þe voice ffro hym pat was don on croice			
LAUD 622		LAUD 622	

Goddess seruaunte anon was sought, but who hit was þey knowe hym nought;	284	And tolde hym redyly where he laye; 'In eufamyans hous,' he sayde, 'is he,	287
That voyce sayde on that ylke a daye,		That hathe my Serwaunt long I-be.'	
COTTON		COTTON	

Til pat vois, with wordes meke, com a-ȝein & bad hem seke in Eufemians house;	375	Til pat voitȝ wip worde meke Com aȝen, & bad hem seke In sire Eufemianes hous,	375
ffor þere scholde þei sone fynde pat scholde hele doumbe & blynde, a relik precieuse.	378	'þer ȝe scholle sone fynde pat schal hele dombe & blynde, A relik precious.'	378
¶ þen þei ede sone anan, & asked sire Eufemian ȝif he kneuȝ such a mon.	381	þanne wente þei forþ a-nan, & askeden sire eufemian: ȝif he knew swich a man.	381
He onswerde ful rediliche, 'i sigge ou lordingus sikerliche of such ne wot i non.'	384	he ansuerede redely & seyde: lordingges, sikerly, Of swich ne wot I non.	384
VERNON		LAUD 108	

And bede god Almyghty kyng' // pat he hem sende som tokenyng' wher' þei myghte him fynd'	396	¶ And bede god almyȝty kyng', pat hem sende som toknyng' Wher þorȝh hy myȝte him fynde.	396
Iesu Crist, pat is so mylde, Ruthe hadde of þis childe, pat is in care bounde.	399	Iesu crist, pat is so mylde, Ruthe hadde of þis childe, pat was in care y-bounde.	399
To hem seide heuene spouse, 'Goþ to Eufemianes house, þer' he worþ y-founde.'	402	To hem he seyde, þe heuene spouse, 'Goþ to Eufemia[ne]s house, þere he worþ y-founde.'	402
LAUD 463		TRINITY	

(74)

¶ þe holy pope Innocent
 And þe Emperoures swiþe went,
 Sire Eufeniens to calle, 879
 And chalenged hym in þis manere,
 Eufeniens & his wiþf yfere,
 Riþth amonge hem alle; 882
 ‘In þine house is, þat is so meke,
 Goddes man þat we seke;
 Hou may þis cas bifalle? 885
 we haue ysouþth hym fer & wyde,
 Hou darstou goddes *sergeaunt* hyde
 In boure oþer in halle?’ 888

(75)

¶ Eufeniens answered sone,
 As he auþtte forto done,
 To þe pope Innocent, 891

LAUD 622

And seide, þeiþ he shulde deye,
 Of swiche a Man couþe he nouþth
 seye,
 By god omnipotent¹; [1 MS. omnipotent]
 ‘ffor swiche a Man zif I knewe,
 ffayn I wolde hym to þou shewe
 Treuly wiþ god entent.’ 897
 þan seiden þe Cardinales twelue,
 ‘God zeue þat it were þi-selue
 Byfore vs in present.’ 900

(76)

¶ In þat tyme tweie emperoures
 Of Rome kepten þe honoures
 wiþ her cristen menee; 903
 þat on hete Archadius,
 And þat oþere Honorius;
 þai weren hende & fre. 906

LAUD 622

the besshope And þe emperour 289
 went in to euffamyans hous;
 They axyd hym of syche a man;

COTTON

he sayde he knwe there of noone.
 on of his seruauntes was thane
 thore, 293

COTTON

¶ þenne wente forþ þe Emperours,
 Archadius & honorius,
 & Inocent þe Pope,¹ [1 Pope *erast*]
 Anon to Eufemians in,—
 er þei weore þer, wolde þei not blin,—
 with hem a god gret frape. 390
 þen com a knaue sone a-nan,
 & seide to sire Eufemian,
 ‘go we, sire, i rede, 393

VERNON

þanne wente forþ þe emperuors,
 Archadius & honorius,
 & Innocent þe pape, 387
 Anon to sire Eufemia[n]s In;
 Til þei come þere, wolde þei nat blyn;
 Wiþ hem wente forþ greth frape. 390
 þanne cam forþ a knaue anan,
 & seyde to sire eufemian:
 ‘Go we, sire, I rede, 393

LAUD 108

// After þis steuē vp þei stod,
 & heried god wiþ glad moed,
 Alle þat þere were. 405
 ffor nought þe pope was so gram,
 Eufemian he vndernam
 wiþ wel sterne bere: 408

LAUD 463

¶ After þis steuene, op hy stode,
 And herede god with glade mode,
 Alle þat þer were. 405
 ffor nozt þe Pope was ful gram,
 Eufemian he vnder-nam,
 With wel sterne bere: 408

TRINITY

wip Eufeniens þai wenten ri3th fforto fecchen goddes kni3th, þat was so good of fe.	909	He þat þou hast so longe yfed, wip mete & drynk', cloop & bed, He bare hym euer lowe.	924
Ac eufeniens was swiþe li3th, And went bifore his hous to di3th wip gret' solempnite	912	(78) ¶ 'I trowe wel it may so be, whom so 3ee seche, þat it is he, ffor he was good of lijf';	927
(77) ¶ Eufeniens, whan he hom cam, Al his meignee he vndernam, 3if þat þai euere ysowe	915	His bedes he bad as a frere, Ne wolde he nou3th, while he was here,	
Any Man þat so holy were As þe Aungel tolde of ere, Of his meignee to knowe.	918	Louen fi3th ne strijf'; A book' in his honde he halt' Swiþe fast, & narewe yfalt, who þat it couþe descryue;	930 933
Alexius wardeyn com þan, And seide, 'sir, it is 3oure bede- man, þat lijþ ded by þe wowe;	921	I ne woot' what he þereinne wrou3th; þe parchemyn I hym bou3th, Gon fourty dayes & fyue.'	936
LAUD 622		LAUD 622	

That stode and lokeyd Alex by- fore. 'Syr,' he sayde, 'I trowe hit be		¹ That poreman þat yee toke to me, That long has bene in your haH, he is an holy man with aH.' [11 f 150, bk]	297
COTTON		COTTON	

And loke, sire, at oure pilgrime, þat 3e han fed in long tyme, wher he beo quik or dede.	396	And loken [sire] at 3oure pilgrim þat 3e han fed of long tym, Wher he be quik oþer dede.	396
'3if he be ded þat was so meke, he is þat mon þat þei seke, i wot, with-outen drede.	399	'3if he be ded þat was so meke, he is þat man þat þei seke, I wot wip-oute drede:	399
He was a mon of holy lif, of him com neiþer cheste ne strif, ne vuel word ne dede.'	402	he was a man of holy lif, Of him com neuere stout ne strif, Ne wikke word ne dede.'	402
VERNON		LAUD 108	

¶ 'wikke man, whi hastou hyd, þat he ne moste er beo kyð, þe holy man!'	411	'O luþer man, why hastow y-hud þat he ne moste er be y-kud, þulke holy man?'	411
þe emperour began to chide, & fele oþer þat stode beside toward Eufemian.	414	¶ þe emperour be-gan to chyde, And fele þat þer stode be-syde, To-ward Eufemian.	414
LAUD 463		TRINITY	

(79)

¶ þoo þat þis herden þe Emperoures	þe on Emperoure his honde vp took,
And opere lordes of honoures,	And wolde haue taken out þe book ^t
þai þankeden god almiȝth. 939	þat was fair of siȝth; 945
He led ^t hem þere lay þat body,	Alexius þe book helde þoo;
Clene & fair, & sumdel rody,	þan was þe Emperour swiþe woo,
fface feir & briȝth. 942	And in his herte afliȝth. 948

LAUD 622

LAUD 622

This ryche man went to hym a noone,	To se þat cors so presyowse. 306
And founde Alex ded as ony stone,	In theye com a non ryght,
But his vysage was also bryght 301	And saue the body þat was so bryght;
As the sonne on þe daye lyght.	downe on knes theye fell thow, 309
Than trowyd weþ eufemyan	And oder many that were þere moo,
That he was an holey man; [rowres	And thankyd god In trinite,
he caffyd þe bysshopes & þe Empe-	That theye myght his seruaunte see.

COTTON

COTTON

Whon Eufemian hedde þis herd,	Whanne eufemian þat i-herde,
he ron to loke hou Alix ferd,	he ȝede to loke hou alex ferde,
in-to his hous ful riȝt. 405	To his hous ful ryȝth; 405
He fond him ded whon he com þare,	He fond him ded whan he com þare,
his visage þer hit lay al bare,	his face, þer it lay on bere, [^{leaf 236]}
as sonne hit schined briȝt. 408	As sonne schinede bryȝth. 408
In his hond he heold a skrit,	In his hond he fond a skript,
Eufemian sturte him forþ as tit,	Eufemian ȝede to him as tyd
to wite what was þer-Inne. 411	To wyte what was þer-Inne; 411
Bote <i>with non</i> scunes ginne	Bote for nones kynnes gyn
of þe hond þat hit was Inne	out of þe hond þat it was In
mizte he hit not out winne. 414	Myȝtte he it nat wynne. 414

VERNON

LAUD 108

// Napeles wiþ hem he ȝeode,	¶ Napeles, <i>with</i> him hy ȝede,
þe pope & many of þe theode,	þe Pope, and manye of hare dede
toward ^t his hous þo. 417	To-ward þis house. 417
þe pope self & þemperour	þe Pope self and þe emperour,
Sought ^t halle, þei souhte bour,	Hy soȝte halle, hy soȝte bour,
so wel so þei coude go; 420	So wel so hy coupe. 420
// þei soughte him one stounde,	¶ Hy soȝte him one stounde,
atte laste þei him founde,	Ac atte laste hy him founde,
þer ^t he lay on bedde. 423	þer he lay in his bedde, 423
thoruh an hyne hem tolde be mouþe,	þorgh an hyne of the house,
þat of his lyf mychel coupe,	þat moche of his lyf coupe,
And hem y-wissed ^t hedde. 426	þat hem y-wissed hedde. 426

LAUD 463

TRINITY

(80)

¶ þe Emperour þoo speke bigan, And seide vnto þe body þan, þere it lay in þe herne ;	951	we defenden holy chirche Azeins hem þat wolden wirche Dedes stoute & sterne ;	957
‘þou3 we ben Men of synful lijf, Emperours we ben wiþouten strijf, Rome forto gouerne ;	954	þefore delyuer vs þi book, þat þe poeple þere-on mowe look, wisdom forto lerne.’	960
LAUD 622		LAUD 622	

The bysshope, as he stode hym nye, A parchment leffe in his honde he see,	314	that in thye honde þoue lett me see ; Synfulle aft thouze hit bee, I haue powre and dyngnytee	320
But he hylde his hand so faste, That owte he myght hit natt wrast. ‘Sonne,’ sayde þe bysshope, ‘I praye þee	317	For to lousse and for to bynde Thyn þat I in syn Fynde. <small>[leaf 151]</small> There Fore, sone, let me wetten what ys in thy bocke wrytyn.’	324

COTTON

COTTON

¶ Whoz he mihte no betere spede, to þe Emperour he ede, and tolde þat tipande.	417	Whan he ne myztte no betere spede, To þe emperour he zede, & tolde him þat tydingge.	417
þenne come þei boþe forþ god pas, til þei come þer hit was, þe dede cors liggande.	420	þane comeþ he azen god pas, Til he comen þar he was, þe dede corps liggynde.	420
whon þei come in-to þe hous, þis Emperours þei seiden þus, and on þis Maneere :	423	Whan þei comen Into þe hous, þe emperour seyde þus And on þis manere :	423
‘þau3 we for sunne are vnworþi, we han kepinge not forþi of þeos londes heere.	426	“ þei we for synne ben vn-worþi, We han to kepyng nawth for-þi of pese londes here ;	426

VERNON

LAUD 108

¶ Beforen þe bed þei stoden þo, þe pope & þemperour also ; ac þei ne dorste ouer him trine,	429	¶ By-fore þe bed hy stode þo, þe Pope and þe emperour al-so, Ac hy ne dorste hem tryne.	429
þei wende he wer’ liues man ; Ac his gost was out-gan, Brought’ he was of pyne.	432	Hy wende he were a lyues man, Ac his gost was out a-gon, I-brozt he was of pyne.	432
// Eufemian adoun bey3, his hond’ his neb he vnwrey wiþ michel drede.	435	Eufemian a-douæ bei3, His neb, his hondes, he vn-wrei3, With wel mochel drede.	435
So suete smel of him tey3, þat alle þat wer’ ney3, wonder of him heuede.	438	So swote breþ out of him tei3, þat alle þat wer’ þer nei3, þer-of wonder hauede.	438

LAUD 463

TRINITY

(81)

¶ whan þai hadden so yseide,
 Alexius, þere he was yleide,
 Opened vp his honde; 963
 To þe pope wolde he nouȝth forsake,
 Bot lete hym þoo þe book' vptake,
 To rede þat he fonde. 966
 þoo þapostoile had his book', [leaf 26]
 His chaunceler he it bitook'
 To rede, I vnderstonde; 969
 Othoo was his name,
 A Man yholde of gode fame
 Ouer al Rome londe. 972

LAUD 622

(82)

¶ þe book' he red wiþ gode wille,
 þe folk' herkned & helde hem stille
 wiþouten any boost' 975
 Til þe book' was red & seide.
 Alexius was bifore hem leide,
 ffulfild' of þe holy gost. 978
 þe chaunceler wel loude grað
 whan he þe book' of Alexius rad'
 Among' þe cristen ost'; 981
 hou he fro frendes gan wende,
 And hou his fader fer & hende
 Souȝth hym by euery cost; 984

LAUD 622

The beshope toke þe boke so hynde, That Alex hys hond on bynde;

COTTON

COTTON

' And þis Mon þat we pope¹ calle,
 hap þe pouwer of vs alle, [pope eras't]
 and of al holichirche; 429
 fforþi diliuere vp þat scrite,
 þat we þer-þorwh mai seo and wite
 hou we schul with þe worche.' 432

VERNON

" And þis man þat we pope calle,
 hap þe kepyng of vs alle
 & of holy churche; 429
 þerfore deliure vs vp þe skryt,
 þat we þere-þoru may se & wyt
 hou we schulle wiþ þe werche." 432

LAUD 108

¶ Out of his mouþ þer stoed a leoṁ
 Brighter' þan þe sonne beoṁ,
 þat al þe stede atende. 441
 Adoun þei fellen aȝ on kneo,
 to thanke god þat is so freo
 Of wonder þat he sende. 444
 Toward' god he gan his hondes holde,
 A writ betwene þei seye folde,
 þei þat wer' þer-inne. 447
 Eufemian adoun beyȝ,
 þat writ' he drow & ȝerne tey
 he ne myght' it out-winne. 450

LAUD 463

¶ Out of his mouth stod a lem
 Briȝter' þan þe sonne-bem,
 þat al þe stede atende. 441
 A-doun hy felle, alle on kneo,
 To þonky god þat is so freo
 Of wonder þat hem sende. 444
 ¶ Op to-ward god held his honde;
 A writ be-twixe hy seȝe y-folde,
 Hy þat wer' þer-ynne. 447
 Eufemian a-doun beiȝ,
 þat writ he drouȝ & ȝerne teiȝ,
 Ne myȝte he it wynne. 450

TRINITY

(83)

¶ And hou he was to þe Emperoure
ysent, to be Man of valoure
And lernen chiuallrie, 987
Of huntyng, & of Ryuere,
Of chesse pleieyng & of tablere :
Al nas worþ a flye ; 990
Leuer hym was to conne good,
And seruen god wiþ mylde mood,
and his moder Marie : 993
And hou he 3ede seuentene 3er
In pilerinage fer & ner
wiþ mychel maladye ; 996

LAUD 622

(84)

¶ And oþer 3eres seuentene
wiþ his fader he had ybene,
his bedeman by þe wowe, 999
þat fader ne moder ne his wijf
wisten of his holy lijf,
Ne þat he was hire owe ; 1002
And hou his fader *sergeantz* alle,
veyn glorie gonne hym calle,
And gorre on hym gonne þrowe ; 1005
And hou he þe book ywriten hadde :
Of al his lijf, þere he it radde
To þe poeple hei3e & lowe. 1008

LAUD 622

the beshope þat Rotte red A non,
That þey yt harde euerychone. 328

COTTON

There was there in redly tolde
Alle hys lyfe, yong and olde.

COTTON

¶ whon þei þus hedde iseid heor wille,
þe pope¹ leide his hond þer-tille,
& he þenne let hit go. [þe pope *eras'st*] 435
Anon þe pope¹ let rede hit þere,
bi-foren alle þat þer were,
heringe his fader Also. 438

VERNON

Wen þei hadde þus seid here wille,
þe pope leyde his hond þer-tille,
Alex þan let go. 435
þe pope as tyd let rede it þere
Byfore al þo þat þer were,
herynde his fader also. 438

LAUD 108

// þe pope her-of was adred.
In his herte god he bad,
þat him grante sholde, 453
þat writ þat was in his hond,
þat þei myhte it vnderstonð,
betokne what it wolde. 456

¶ þe pope to þe bed bey3,
þe writ of his hond he tey3,
Right wiþ-ouen gynne. 459
þat writ he began to sprede,
& to foren þe folk' to rede,
þat weren þer-inne. 462

LAUD 463

¶ þe Pope her-of was a-drad,
In his herte, god he bad,
þat him granty sholde 453
þat writ þat was in his honde,
þat he myzte it vnderstonde,
Be-tokny what it wolde. 456

¶ þe Pope to þe dede bey3 ;
þat writ out of his hond he tei3,
Al *with*-oute gynne. 459
þat writ anon he gan sprede,
And by-fore hem alle rede,
þat þo wer' þerynne. 462

TRINITY

(85)

¶ þoo Eufeniens þise wordes herd, Of his son hou it ferd,		On his owen son þat was, His cry was euere, 'allas ! allas !	
Gret was his sorouzeyng';	1011	dep ! why nyltou me styngē ?	1017
His face he ¹ rent, & his her. [¹ MS. his]		Allas ! sorou3 ! what is þi red ?	
Men sorouzed for hym fer & ner,		þou hast me brou3th vnto my ded ;	
He fel in swowenyng!	1014	Myne herte wil to-spryngē.	1020

LAUD 622

LAUD 622

Whan hys Fader harde of thys, That he was hys sone I wys,	332	I myght nat wyt for none Asaye, What he was, nyght nor daye.	
'lorde,' he sayde, 'howe maye þys bee ? ys thys my sone þat I here seee ?		"leffe sone," he sayde, " why ded þou soo ?	
Sewentene yere wyt AH, I had fynde hym in myn haße ;	336	Thowe saw I was For þe Full woo ; for þowe were not At my wyße,	341

COTTON

COTTON

¶ whon his fader hedde herd hit red, he was a-wondred & a-dred, for serwe he was nei3 ded.	441	Whan his fader herde it rede, he was for-wondred & for-drede, for sorwe he was ney ded ;	441
As mon þat hedde þe deþes wounde, he fel a-down to þe grounde as heui as þe led.	444	As man þat hadde deþes wounde He fel swingge down to grounde, Heuy so any led.	444
whon he hedde longe i-leyn, & his stat was comen azein, he made reuþful chere.	447	Wan he hadde longe I-leyn, þan his stat bi-com a-gayn, & made reuly chere ;	447
He tar his cloþus & drou3 his her, with delful cri & siking sor, þat del hit was to here.	450	he rof his brest, he drou his her wiþ duelful cry & syking sor, þat pite it was to here.	450

VERNON

LAUD 108

¶ þo eufemian was y-war þat his sone lay þar, & so long had wiþ him beo,	465	¶ þo sir Eufemian was y-war þat his sone lay þar, His armes he to-spradde,	465
he fel in swounyng' on þe molde, 'Allas,' he seide, 'þat euer .I. sholde so vnkynde beo.'	468	He tar his her, he tar his cloþ, And fel a-swo3e opon þe cors, So moche sorwe he hadde.	468
// Be a stounde he gan vp-stonde, Tar his her & wrong' his honde, þat þe folk' myghte rewe.	471	¶ By a stounde he gan op-stonde, To-tar his her & wrang' his honde, þat alle folk' mi3te rewe ;	471
þei weopen & made reuly cry, for him þei wer' wel sory þat þei him euere knewe.	474	'He wep and made reuful cry ; ffor him hy were wel sory, [¹ leaf 76, bk]	474

LAUD 463

TRINITY

(86)

¶ ' Now I may no ioye haue ; No confort ne may me saue ; My blis is al forlorne ! ffor my son þat lijþ here dect, In elde he shulde haue ben my red. Allas ! þat I was borne !	1023 1026	O son, whi woldestou suffren smert, And dye wiþ me here in pouert, A begger as þou worne ? To þi comyngt was al my speire, To haue ymade of þee myne eire, Of londe, Castel & corne.'	1029 1032
LAUD 622		LAUD 622	

And ewer more þou helde þe styH ; Thyne own s'aruantes þat sholde be, myche harme ded þey to þee ; Theye kest water on thyn hede, [1151, 1152] And gafe þe þat was in the dyche leuyde,	344	And euer þou bare þe meke and lawe, For þat no man should þe there enawe. In heuyn ther fore þou hast mede : Sonne, praye fore me, fore I haue nede."	350
--	-----	--	-----

COTTON

COTTON

Muche dcoul hit is to telle, houz he on þat bodi felle of weopyng blon he nouht. He seide, ' Allas ! mi dere sone, hou miȝtest þou þus longe wone with me þat kneuz þe nouht ? Allas ! nou hastou dwelled here al þis seuentene ȝere in myn owne Inne ; And þou hast boren þe so lowe, þat þou woldest neuere ben a-knowe þat þou wer of mi kinne.	453 456 459 462	Meche doel it is to telle hou he on þat body felle, of weping blan he nouth. [. no gap in the MS.] ' Allas nou hastou duelled here Alle þese seuentene ȝere In myn owene In, & þou hast boren þe so lowe, & noldest neuere ben o knowe þat þou were of oure kyn.	453 459 462
VERNON		LAUD 108	

¶ ' Away, lord, þat herest my bone, whi helestou my leoue sone So longt in my house, þat wee ne moste him knowe, And forȝete mychel wowe, boþe .I. & my spouse. // ' Away, my sone, listou her, & euer' .I. hopedt of þe to here A-lyue þat þou were. Me þenkeþ myn herte wile breke, þat I. ne may wiþ þe speke. Allas, þat .I. ded nere.'	477 480 483 486	¶ " A-wey, lord, þat art vs a-boue, Why hele þou my leue sone ? To longe in myn house, þat we ne moste him y-knowe, And for-ȝute oure wowe, And kesse him with mouþe. ¶ A-wey, my sone, now listow here, And euere ich hopede of þe y-here, A-lyue þat þou were. Me þenkeþ my herte wil breke, Now þou ne miȝt with me speke, A-wey þat ded y-nere."	477 480 483 486
--	--------------------------	---	--------------------------

LAUD 463

TRINITY

(87)

¶ His moder herd þat tydyng; His fader had ylore þe speche ;			
ffor hir son she gan flynge		To his moder was no leche	
In Rage as a lyonesse ; 1035		þat miȝth her cry accesse. 1041	
Sorouȝ-fullich her pleynt she made ;		Letted she nouȝth for al þe þrong,	
Noman miȝth hire herte glade,		þat she ne ran þe poeple among,	
Of al þe grete presse. 1038		Hire son to clyppe & kysse. 1044	
LAUD 622		LAUD 622	

hys moder lyued in In longyng,		She weppyd And cryde sore,	
whan sche herde of thys tydyng,		As thay don þat arne woo.	
She com Forthe with A raply rese,		'let me,' she sayd, 'my sone see ;	
As A lyon lept oute of A lees ; 354		I Fed hym on myn owne kee.' 358	
COTTON		COTTON	

Allas ! allas ! and weilawai,		Out ay, allas, & weylawey,	
þat euere I a-bod þis day,		þat I euere a-bod þis day	
þis serwe forte seo. 465		þis sorwe forto se ! 465	
I wende haue had of þe solas		I wende han had of þe solas	
in myn elde ; Allas ! Allas !		In myn elde, allas, allas,	
for deol ded wol i beo.' 468		for doel ded willi be !' 468	
¶ whon his Moder herde of þis,		Whenne his moder herde of þis,	
heo sturte forþ in haste i-wis,		ȝe sterte forþ in haste i-wis	
As A lyonesse ; 471		as a leonesse, 471	
with hirsself heo ferde to wonder,		Wiþ hire sult sche ferde to wonder,	
heo ter hir cloþus al in sunder,		Sche rof hire cloþes al to sonder	
in a gret woodnesse. 474		In a gret wodnesse ; 474	
VERNON		LAUD 108	

¶ þe noyse into þe bour' sprong'		¶ þe drem in-to þe bour sprong,	
of þe sorwe was hem among,		Of sorwe þat hem was among,	
þat in þe halle were. 489		þat in þe halle were. 489	
his moder was wel sory,		His moder lay þere wel sory,	
& axeð what were þat cry		And axste what were al þat cry	
þat she herde wiþ ere. 492		þat hy herde with ere. 492	
// Of hir' sone men tolde anon,		¶ Of here sone me tolde anon,	
þat out while was y-gon,		þat out whyle was a-gon,	
& hou he was y-founde, 495		And how he was y-founde ; 495	
& hou he hadde þer-inne woned,		And how he hadde þer-ynne y-woned,	
& þis werldes blisse shoned,		And al þis worldis blisse y-shoned,	
And tholed harde stounde. 498		And þoleded wel harde stounde. 498	
LAUD 463		TRINITY	

(88)

¶ "O son, þat soke of myne pappes, þou hast' ysent' me sory happes, þus sone art' went' me fro. 1047 I wende haue yhad of þee solas; Myne hope is tynt, allas! allas! And welþe is went' to woo. 1050	Son, þou doest vs stronge tourment! Oure ioye is al away went! ffor sorouþ; we shullen vs sle; 1053 ffor often þou seiþ þi fader & me Erlich & late wepe for þee, And ek' þi wijf also. 1056
LAUD 622	LAUD 622

whan she hym sawe, she Fylle downe, Aþ was A waye here Resonne. whan she rose she stooode hym by, She kyssyde hym, And sayd on hye,	'Sonne,' she sayde, And wept Fuþ sore, 363 'Nowe schall I speke with þe no more.
COTTON	COTTON

Heo drouþ hir her as heo weore wod, & seide, 'for him þat died on rod, Men, 3e 3iue me way, 477 þat I mai to mi sone go; was neuer Moder half so wo as me is þis day. 480 3if me roum, & let me se þe bodi þat was boren of me, and fed of my breste. 483 Let me come þat cors to, for wel 3e witen hit is skil so þat i beo hit nexte.' 486	Sche drou hire her as sche were wod, & seyde: "for him þat deyde on rod, 3e men, 3iueþ me wey, 477 þat I may to my sone go! Was neuere moder half so wo As me is þis day. 480 3iueþ me roum, & lat me se þe body þat was boren of me, & fed was of my brest! 483 leteþ me come þe cors vntil, ffor 3e wyten þat it is skyl þat I be it nexte." 486
VERNON	LAUD 108

¶ þo she herde of hir' sone, þat he was a3ein come, out of bedde she sprongt'; 501 Al hir' yuel she for3at, And hardiliche held hir' gate Al þat folk' amongt'. 504 // 'war anon, par charite, Let me go my sone to seo, And myn oune fode.' 507 þe teres felle to hir' kneo, þat al þe folk' myhte seo þe brest' orñ al o blode. 510	¶ þo hy herde of here sone, How he was a3en y-come, Of here bedde hy sprongt'; 501 Al hyre euel hy for3at, And hardeliche a-down stap, þe folk' alle amongt': 504 ¶ 'Remep me, for godis lone, And leteþ me go to my sone, I se myn owene fode.' 507 þe teres felle to here kneo, þat al þat folk' myzte wel y-seo, Hire brest al a-blode. 510
LAUD 463	TRINITY

	(89)	filþe & foule vryne,	1059
¶ 'þo þat þee shulden haue serued		And beten þee ofte swiþe sore ;	
trewe,		And þou suffredest euermore,	
flele tymes on þee þai þrewe		And took' it nouþth to pyne.	1062
	LAUD 622		LAUD 622

Thowe hast be sought in meny A	With	messengerys,	And	with
londe,		sonde,		
	COTTON		COTTON	

Whon heo miȝte neiȝe hit neer,		Whan sche myȝtte neyh it nere,	
heo fel þer-on with deolful cher,		Sche fel þer-on wiþ sori chere,	
& seide, 'Allas ! mi sone,	489	& seyde : "allas, my son,	489
Whi woldestou þus with vs fare,		Whi hauest tou þus wiþ vs fare,	
to leten vs dwellen in serwe & care ?		Suffred vs for þe sorwe & care,	
whi hastou þus done ?	492	Whi hastou þus don ?	492
þou hast i-seȝen þi fader and me		þou hast i-seye þi fader & me	
wepen & maken gret del for þe,		Wepen & maken gret doel for þe	
boþe erly and late ;	495	Boþe erly & late ;	495
And þou hast seuentene ȝer		And tou hast seuentene ȝer	
vnknowen i-dwelled mid vs her,		Vn-knowe duelled wiþ vs her	
in pore beggers state.'	498	In pouere beggeres state."	498
Ofte-siþes heo fel down		Ofte-siþe ȝe fel down	
on þat dede cors al in swoun,		opon þe body al i-swoun,	
and custe hondes and feet ;	501	& kisede honden & feet ;	501
And þat face þat was so swete,		& þat face þat was so swete,	
heo custe hit & mad hit wete		Sche it kiste, & made it wete	
with teres þat heo leet.	504	Wiþ teres þat sche let.	504
	VERNON		LAUD 108

¶ So sone so she to him come, [† 118]	¶ So sone þo hy to him com,
vpon þe liche she fel y-lome,	Ope þe lich hy fel anon,
And kiste it wel ȝerne.	And keste it wel ȝerne ;
513	513
she kist' his neb, she kiste his hond,	Hy keste his neb and his honde,
on þe liche she lay, & nolde not wond,	Ope þe lich hy lay wel longe,
Mighte noman hire werne.	Hire ne myȝte noman werne ;
516	516
// 'Allas, my sone, my dere lyf,	¶ "A-wey, my sone, þou were my lyf !
Soriere nas neuere wif	Sorwere nas y-neuere wyf,
þan .I. am for þe nouþe.	þan ich am for þe nouþe.
519	519
ffor .I. hopede euer' þe to seo,	ffor euere ich hopede þe to seo,
Er .I. diede, & speke wiþ þe,	Er ich deye, & speke with þeo,
And kisse þe wiþ mouþe.	And kesse þe with mouþe.
522	522

why woldestou cast þee in care,
Of alle þise seuentene 3ere
Of hem to suffre swiche bysmare,
Ne woldestou noman tellen here
þat weren þine owen hyne? 1065 þou come of body myne." 1068

LAUD 622

LAUD 622

Bot there was no man myght þe see,
And euer þou sat be owre knee. 368
lewe sonne, þou praye for mee, [leaf 152]
That I may þe in bleyss see.'

COTTON

COTTON

Heo seide, 'allas! þat me is wo,
þou were my sone *with-ouren* mo,
wepeþ alle wiþ me. 507
Ichaue þe fed moni a day,
Allas! sone, weilaway,
þat i ne knewh not þe. 510
þou mist^t haue be a gret lordyngt,
and ben honoured as a king,
3if hit hedde beo þi wille. 513
Nou hastou had despit and wrong
of þi þralles euer among,
and boren hit ful stille. 516
Allas! ho schal 3iue to me
welle of teres to wepe for þe
boþe dai and niht? [leaf 44, back] 519
Allas! allas! me is wo,
icholde myn herte wolde breken a-two,
þat i sai3 nou þis siht.' 522
Sche seide: "allas, what me is wo!
1 þou were my sone wiþ-oute mo;
Wepeþ al folk wiþ me! [leaf 236, back]
I haue þe fed many a day;
Allas owt & weylawey,
þat I ne knew nout þe! 510
þou my3test han ben a greth lording,
& honoured als a kyng,
3if it hadde ben þi wille; 513
Nou hauest þou had despit & wrong
Of þine þralles euere among,
& bor[e]n it ful stille. 516
Allas, who schal 3iue to me
Welle of teres to wepe for þe
Boþe day & ny3th? 519
Allas allas, what me is wo!
I wolde myn herte it breke a-tuo
þat I ne saye nowth þis sy3th." 522

VERNON

LAUD 108

¶ Ac Al myn hope is y-lore,
Nou þou list ded^t me before,
& wiþ me ne myght^t speke. 525
Lord^t Crist, .I. bidde þin ore,
Ne let^t me liuen namore,
ac let^t myn herte breke.' 528
¶ She wrong^t hir^t hondes & siked^t sore,
And to tar hire lokkes hore,
As she were woed^t. 531
'Leoue sone, bidde .I. þe,
Let me dien nou wiþ þe,
Mi lyf^t nis not^t goed^t.' 534
¶ Ac al myn hope is y-lore,
Now þou list ded me by-fore,
And *with* me ne my3t speke. 525
'Lord crist, ich bidde þyn ore,
Ne let þou me lyue namore,
Ac let myn herte breke.'" 528
¶ Hy wrang^t here hond, and si3te sore,
To-tar here shroud, here lokkes hore,
As hy were wod. 531
'Leue sone, by-seche ich þe,
þou lete me deye now byfore þe,
þe lyf me nis no3t guod.' 534

LAUD 463

TRI-LITY

(90)

¶ fforþ com þoo his trewe wifþ		Al my welþe is fro me went,	
wifþ sorouþ, & care & drery lijf,		No womman is in swiche tourment	
And neiþ for doel ded.	1071	In lengþe ne in brede. [leaf 26, bk]	1077
'Allas! she seide, my ioeye cast,		Al þis werlde, & it myne were,	
Kare & sorouþ ben in me fast,		I wolde ȝiue it fer and nere,	
As widewe wifþoute reð.	1074	To seen his fairehede.	1080

LAUD 622

LAUD 622

hys wyfe þat was In chamber		That on here was blake, þat rest was	
stokyn,		wyght.	
Of þys tydynges harde sche spokyn ;		Than she sayd with mylde chere,	
She com forthe in A semyH pace,		'Where hastowe be, my leman	
Sory, I wott, welle þat che was ; 374		dere ?	
She swonnyd at þe fryst syght,		Full long I myght þe A-byde,	

COTTON

COTTON

¶ þenne com forþ a dreri þing,		// þanne cam forþ a drery þing,	
i-cloþed in cloþus of mournyng,		I-clad in cloþes of mournyng,	
þat was his owne wyue.	525	It was Alex wif ;	525
Heo wepte þat pite was to se,		Sche wep þat pite was to se	
and seide, 'Allas! þat wo is me,		& seyde : "Allas, ful wo is me,	
þat euere hedde I lyue.	528	þat euere hadde I lyf!	528
Nou al my ioeye a-wei is gon,		Nou al my ioeye away is gon.	
er hedde i hope, nou hadde i non		Er hadde I hope, now haue I non	
to seon him a-lyue.	531	To sen him on lyue ;	531
Nou am i widewe, allas ! þe stounde,		Nou am i wydewe, allas þat stounde !	
serwe haþ ȝiue myn herte a wounde,		Sorwe haþ ȝiuen myn herte a wounde	
þat me to deþ wol driue.	534	þat me to deþe schal dryue.	534

VERNON

LAUD 108

¶ Sone þo com his wif,		¶ Sone þer-after com his wyf,	
þat louede him as hir' lyf,		þat louede him more þan here lyf,	
To þe hous ago.	537	In-to þulke house.	537
So sone so she com him to,		So sone so hy com him to,	
betwene hire armes she gan him fo,		Be-twixe here armes hy gan him fo,	
& kissed his mouþe þo.	540	And keste him with mouþe ;	540
// 'Awey, my leof, what hastou do ?		¶ "A-wey! my lef, what hastow y-do ?	
whi hastou holde þe so		Why hastow þe y-heled so,	
In þin oune house,	543	In þyn owene house,	543
þat non ne most' com þe to,		þat þou ne woldest come me to,	
So freond' auzte to oþer do,		So frend ozte to oþer do,	
Ne .I. þat was þi spouse ?	546	Ne ich þat was þy spouse ?	546

LAUD 463

TRINITY

(91)

¶ 'It is no wonder of my doloure ;	After fair weder falleþ reyn,	
Yshadewed is al my myroure ¹ ,	After wyunnyng ^t wep ageyn,	
And lorne is my briþthnesse ;	And care is after kysse,	1089
1083 Myne herte may nouzth lange dure.	Erly to day by þe morowe,	
Cursed worþe þou, dame auenture,	I ne wist of care ne of sorowe :	
þat doost me destresse !	To bale is <i>tourned</i> my blisse.'	1092

LAUD 622

LAUD 622

Fore thowe hast soughte pylgermages	I maye be weddow And mayden dde,	
wyde.	And I haue done as ye me bade.	380
Thowe hast beene frome long,	Thowe weddest me to be þy Free,	
Forsothe I haue done þe no wrong ;	O nyght togeder when we were,	388
Wyghe þe speke nowe I ne maye,	Bot, good leuan, nowe praye for me	
Nowe maye I weddowe be for Aye,	That we to geder in blese maye be.'	

COTTON

COTTON

Allas ! what is me to rede,	// Allas ! what is me to rede ?	
mi <i>Muror</i> is broken & is dede,	Mi mirour is broken & is dede	
þat my likyng ^e was Inne.	þat my liking was Inne.	537
Hope of ioie nou haue I loren,	hope of ioie now haue I lorn,	
& serwe is newed me beforen	& sorwe is newed me be-forn	
þat neuermore schal blinne.'	þat neuere more schal blynne."	540
Al þe folk þat stod be-side,	// Al þat folk þat stod be-syde,	
þat seiþ heore serwe so vnride,	þat say þe sorwe so vn-ryde,	
a wepten ful tenderliche.	þey wepe ful tendreliche ;	543
þer was non þat miþte hem holde,	þer ne was non þat myztte him holde,	
Mon ne wommon, zong ne olde,	Man ne wif man, zung ne old ;	
and þat was no feorliche.	& þat nas no ferliche.	546

VERNON

LAUD 108

// 'Allas, þat I. was woman bore,	1¶ A-wey, þat ich was woman y-bore,	
Nou .I. haue þe forlore,	Now ich haue þe for-lore,	[¹ leaf 77]
My leof ^t so hende.	My leman so hende.	549
Sorwefulliche me is dyght,	Sorweful is me y-dizt,	
Nou þou wiþ me speke ne myht,	Now þou <i>wit</i> h me speke ne myzt,	
I. ne recke whider to wende.'	Ne reiche ich whyder to wende."	552
// vp she stod befoen hem alle,	¶ Of hy stod by-fore hem alle,	
to drouh hir' heer & hir' calle,	To-drouz here her, and here calle,	
as she were feye.	As hy were veize.	555
Bitter teres she let' falle,	Bytere teres hy let falle,	
for hire þei wer' sory alle,	ffor hire were sory alle,	
þat' hir' wepe seye.	þat here wepe y-seize.	558

LAUD 463

TRINITY

(92)

¶ papostoile & þe clergie, þemperoures & her chiualerie, Token þat confessoure, 1095 And leiden on a bere riȝth; ffair & wel hij habbeþ hym diȝth, wiþ menske & honoure; 1098	To þe chirche of seint Bonefas, wiþ þe corps þai token þe pas wiþouten any soioure; 1101 þe belles alle aȝein hem rungen, Preostes & clerkes merily sungen wiþ þat swete floure. 1104
LAUD 622	LAUD 622

The folke come fast owte of þe cete, COTTON	that ryche Relyke for to see. 392 COTTON
--	---

¶ þe pope ¹ com, & þe Emperours bad bringe him forþ out of þe hous & lei him on A bere, [þe pope crosst through] And bar him wiþ solempnete, forþ Amidde þe cite, & criȝinge þat almiȝte here, 552 And seide, 'come seop þat holi mon þat ȝe haue souȝt euerichon, here he is in þis place. 555 He is founden, and he is here, þat holi bodi on a beere, þorwh help of godus grace.' 558	// þe pope com forþ, & te Emperours Leten him bringe owt of þe hous, & leyden him on a bere, 549 And beren wiþ gret solempnete In-to þe mydeward of þe cyte, & cryeden þat alle myȝten here, 552 & seyden: "comeþ, seþ þis holyman þat ȝe han south euerichon! here he is in þis place; 555 ffounden he is, & is here, þat holy body on a bere, þoru help of godes grace." 558
VERNON	LAUD 108

¶ So mychel sorwe þer was, Bot who-so hadde a tong ^t of bras ne myȝhte it al telle. 561 þe day was almeſt ^t do, þe pope & þemperour also Might no lenger dwelle. 564 þat liche þei let wake & shrude, wiþ pal & wiþ oþer pride, þat þei founde þere. 567 wiþ michel ioȝe & hey song ^t , þe biſshopes hem alle among ^t þe corps to chirche bere. 570 // Amydde ryȝht ^t þe heȝe strete So mychel folk ^t þei gonne mete þat þei moſt ^t aſtonde. 573 ¶ Alle ſeke þat to him come y-helede were .y.-lome Of feet ^t & of honde. 576	¶ So moche sorwe þer was, Bote who-so hadde a tonge of bras, Ne myȝte he it telle. 561 þe day him was al-meſt y-do, þe Pope and þe emperour al-so Ne myȝte lenger dwelle. 564 ¶ þat lich hy lete by-wake, and shrude With palle and with oþer prude, þat hy founde þere. 567 With mochel liȝt, and mochel song ^t , þat holy cors hem alle among ^t , Biſchoppis to cherche bere. 570 ¶ Amyddes riȝt þe heȝe strete, So moche folk ^t hy gonne mete, þat hy reſten a ſtounde. 573 Alle þe ſike þat to him come, I-heled were ſwiȝe ſone, Of fet and ek of honde. 576
LAUD 463	TRINITY

(93)

¶ Noman may telle wiþ tunge þe miracles þat of hym sprunge As þai þat body bere ; 1107	Men þat weren in palesye, Lunatik', oīþer in frenesie, Bote hadden þere. 1113
Deef' & doumbe, halte & blynde, Alle miȝtten bote fynde, In maladie þat were ; 1110	Swiche presse was þe poeple among', þemperoures miȝtten nouȝth for þrong' Beren forþ-þe bere. 1116

LAUD 622

LAUD 622

Sone in a A lytell stonde þer was

Bothe grete throng And prece.

COTTON

COTTON

Alle þat wusten of þat cri, þei ornē þidere wel hasteli, þei tolde þeron nout a lyte. 561	// Alle þat wisten of þat cry, þei ronne þider hastily, & ne drou it nowt to abyd. 561
An Alle þe seke þat þer were, þat miȝte touche þat bodi þere, þei weren hole as tite. 564	And alle þe sike þat þer were, þat myȝtte touche þe body þere, þei were hol als tyd. 564
þe blinde hedde þere of him here siȝt, woode of him heore wit fol riȝt, þe halt here limes hole Anon. 567	// þe blynde, of him hadden here syȝth ; þe wode, here wyth hadde ful ryȝth ; þe halte, here lymes lele. 567
Hit was non þat þider miȝte winne, what seknes þei were inne, þat þei were hole vchon. 570	þer ne was non þat þider myȝtewynne, What syknesse þat þei were Inne, þat þei ne hadde here hele. 570

VERNON

LAUD 108

// þe blynde come to her' sight, þe crokede gonne to righte, þe lame to go ; 579	¶ þe blynde come to har' siȝt, þe crokede gonne sone riȝt, þe lame for to go ; 579
þat doumbe wer' fonge speche, þei heried' god, þe soþe leche, & þe halwe also. 582	þat dombe were fenge speche, þez herede god, þe soþe leche, And þat halwe al-so. 582
// þe day ȝeode & drouh to nyȝht, No lenger dwelle þei ne myȝht, to chirche þei most' wend'. 585	¶ þe day ȝede, and drouȝ to-nyȝt, No lenger dwelle hy ne myȝt, To cherche hy moste wende ; 585
þe bellen begonne to ryngē, þe clerkes forto singe, Euerich in his ende. 588	þe bellen hy gonne to ryngē, þe clerkes heȝe to synge, Euerich in his ende. 588
¶ þo þei to þe chirche cam, Glad þei were eche of ham þat þer-inne were. 591	¶ þo þe cors to cherche com, Glad hy were euerichon, þat þer-ynne were. 591
þe pope & þemperour before þe auter of seint sauour sette þe bere. 594	þe Pope and þe emperour, By-fore an auter of seint sauour, ¶ þer sette hy þe bere. 594

LAUD 463

TRINITY

(94)

¶ þai biþouʒtten hem in þis wyse, þat folk ^r was ful of Coueitise, And tresore onon of sende, 1119 And casten aboute siluer & golde, Take it vp who þat wolde, Largely to spende. 1122	Nouʒth for þan in euery strete þe presse was swiþe grete, þai miʒtten hem nouʒthdefende; 1125 þai leten lygge þat tresoure, And foloweden þat confessoure þat day to þe ende. 1128
LAUD 622	LAUD 622

The emperoure, that stode þer þoo, Sawe þe folke presyd ssoo; 396 Sylvyr in þe strete þey cast, To lete the folke þat com so Fast, Bot of sylver yaffe þey no force, AHe held hem Fast to se þat corce.	At þe last with trawayle borne hyt was 401 To þe chyrche of seynt bonyfface. whan yt was to þe chyrche I-brought, A ryche tombe þere was wrought, Of marbyll And of ryche stonys,
COTTON	COTTON

¶ whon þe Emperours sai þe wonder þei toke þe bere & eode þer-vndur, with the Pope ¹ helpande; [¹ <i>crossed out</i>] ffor þei wolde be i-mad holi, þorwh beringe of þat bodi, þei toke þe bere in hande. 576 þei made sowen in þat cite gold & seluer gret plente; and þat was for þis skil 579 þat þe folk scholde hem with-drawe, and þat auayled not worþ an haue, þei tok no tent þer-til. 582	// Whan þe emperour him say þat won- he ¹ tok þe bere & ʒide þer-vnder, [der, Wip þe pope he wende, [¹ MS. ho]. ffor he wolde ben mad holy þoru þe bering of þat body, he tok þe bere in hande. 576 // he let sowe in þe cyte Gold & siluer gret plente, & þat was for þis skyl, 579 ffor þe folk scholde hem wipdrawe; bote þat a-vaillede nat an hawe, þey toke no tent þer-til. 582
VERNON	LAUD 108

// Aboute þe ber ^r was mychel lyght, wip fair pal it was betygh ^t , & wip cloþes of golde. 597 fforto honour ^r þis holy man, of al þat lond folk ^r þider cam, þat fayn wake wolde. 600 // Alle seke þat þere were, As sone as þei turned ^e þe bere, hole þei were anon 603 Of þe yuel þat þei hedde, If þei in þe nome bede of þis holy mon. 606	A-boute þe bere was moche list; With proude palle was be-dist, I-beten al with golde. 597 ffor to worschipe þis man, Al þat lond folk ^r þuder cam, þat cors by-wake wolde. 600 ¶ Alle þe sike þat þer were, As sone as hy touchede þe bere, Hol hy were anon 603 Of þe euel þat hy hadde, ʒif hy in þe name badde Of þis holy man. 606
LAUD 463	TRINITY

(95)

¶ Riȝth at seint Bonefas chirche, To seint Alexi þai gonne wirche A riche monument : 1131 Seuene dayes his frendes duelleden ffor his body þat lay on bere, [þere And siþens hom þai went. 1134	His fader / his moder / & his wijf, Lyueden after in holy lijf' Trewely wiþ gode entent. 1137 And whan þai dyeden alle þre, þai wenten wiþ solempnite To god omnipotent. 1140
--	--

LAUD 622

LAUD 622

Crafftetyly, And for þe nonce, of sylvyr And of golde coloure, They layd in þys Ryche tresowre. Sythen cam on to hys tombe 409 Blynde And lame, dethe And dome,	And other man many And fette : Thorowe grace of god þey hadden heft. Be thys holy man men may ssee, That god lowyght wele pouerte ; he for soke thys worlde aH bedene, And lowyd god, And yt ys sene
--	---

COTTON

COTTON

þei preced euer neer and neere, forte come to þat bere þat þe cors lay Inne. 585 þei precede wiþ so gret fors þat vnneþe with þe holi cors, to chirche miȝte þei winne. 588	þei preceden euere ner & nerre, fforto comen to þe bere þat þe corps lay Inne ; 585 þei preseden þerto wiþ gret fors, þat vnneþe wiþ þat holy cors To churche myȝte þei wynne. 588
¶ whon þei come to þe chirche, A toumbe of gold þei lette worche of precieuse stones. 591 In A schort tyme hit was diht, ful richeliche and Al ariȝt þei leide þer-in his bones. 594	// Whanne þei comen to þe churche, A toumbe of gold he leten wurche Wiþ precieuse stones ; 591 In seue dayes it was dyȝth fful richeliche al a-ryȝth, þei leyden þer-inne þe bones. [leaf 237]

VERNON

LAUD 108

¶ To chirche com̄ zong' & olde, þat holy corps to beholde, þat þider was .y.-brought. A wel gentyll marbelston, To louke inne his holy bon, Sone was y.-sought. 609 612 þe thridde day was .y.-come, So me dide þe londes wone, Men dide þe seruise. 615 þeder' com̄ more & lasse, þe pope self song' þe masse, wiþ-uten feyntise. 618	¶ To cherche come zonge & olde, þat holy cors to by-holde þat þuder was y-broȝt. 609 A wel gentel marbel ston, To louke in his holy bon, Sone was by-soȝt. 612 ¶ þe þridde day was y-come, So it is þe londis wone, Me dude þe seruyse ; 615 þuder come more and lasse, þe Pope self song þe masse, With herte wel blyþe. 618
--	--

LAUD 463

TRINITY

(96)

¶ þus ende & orde 3ee han yherd,
Of seint Alexi hou it ferd,
wipouten any lesyngt. 1143

LAUD 622

In þe worschip of god in glorie,
Out of latyn is drawen þis storie,
þorou3 mi3th of heuene kyngt. 1146
alle þat hebben yherd his vye,

LAUD 622

he for soke hys Fader, Moder, And
wyffe, 417

COTTON

And lyvyd A pore manys lyfe ;
Nowe is he in Ioye þat last[et]he Aye.

COTTON

whon þat holi cors was leid
in þat toumbe þat wel was grei-
þed, 597
wip ful gret honour,
To alle þat weren in þat place
þer com out, þorwh godes grace,
a ful swete odour ; 600

So swote felede þei neuer non,
as wyde as þei hedden gon,
of no spicerie. 603

VERNON

Wan þat holy cors was leyd
In-to þe toumbe richeliche I-grey-
þud 597
Wip ful meche honour : 597
To alle þat were in þat place
þer com owt þoru godes grace
A ful swete odour. 600

So swete ne smelde þei neuere non,
Als so wyde as þey hadden gon,
Of no spiserye. 603

LAUD 108

þo þe masse was y-do,
þe pope & þemperour also,
þe holy corps þei kiste. 621
þei nome þo þe holy bon,
& leide it in a marbelston,
y-loke in a chiste. 624

¶ Alle þilk þat þer were,
heried god wip loude bere,
& crieden mercy, 627

LAUD 463

¶ þo þe masse was y-do,
þe Pope and þe emperour al-so,
þat holy cors hy kiste. 621
Hy nome þe holy man, [leaf 77, back]
And leyde him in þe marbel ston,
By-loke in one chiste. 624

¶ Alle þulke þat þer were,
Herede god *with* loude bere,
And cride him mercy, 627

TRINITY

God brynge hem to þe compaignye ffor þorouȝ þee spryngēþ al good
 þere Aungels ben wonyngē; 1149 wipouten any endyngē. 1152
 And sende vs, lorde, þi mylde
 mood;

LAUD 622

LAUD 622

God bryng us þere þat best maye. Amen, Amen, For cheryte.
 Praye wee All þat yt soo bee. 421 explicit sante alex.

COTTON

COTTON

þenne worschupeden heo Alle *with* o þei worchipeden him alle wip o
 steuene, stephne
 Iesu, godus sone of heuene, & þankedē Iesu crist of heuene
 and his Modur Marie. 606 & his moder Marye. 606
 Iesu crist, þorwh þe preizere
 of him þat we haue of told here,
 ȝif þi wille hit be, 609 // Nou Iesu crist þoru þe preyer
 of þat cors saint I tolde ȝou her,
 Graunt vs alle god endyng,
 and in heuene a wonyng!
 AMEN *par* Charite. 612 Amen, *par* charite. 612

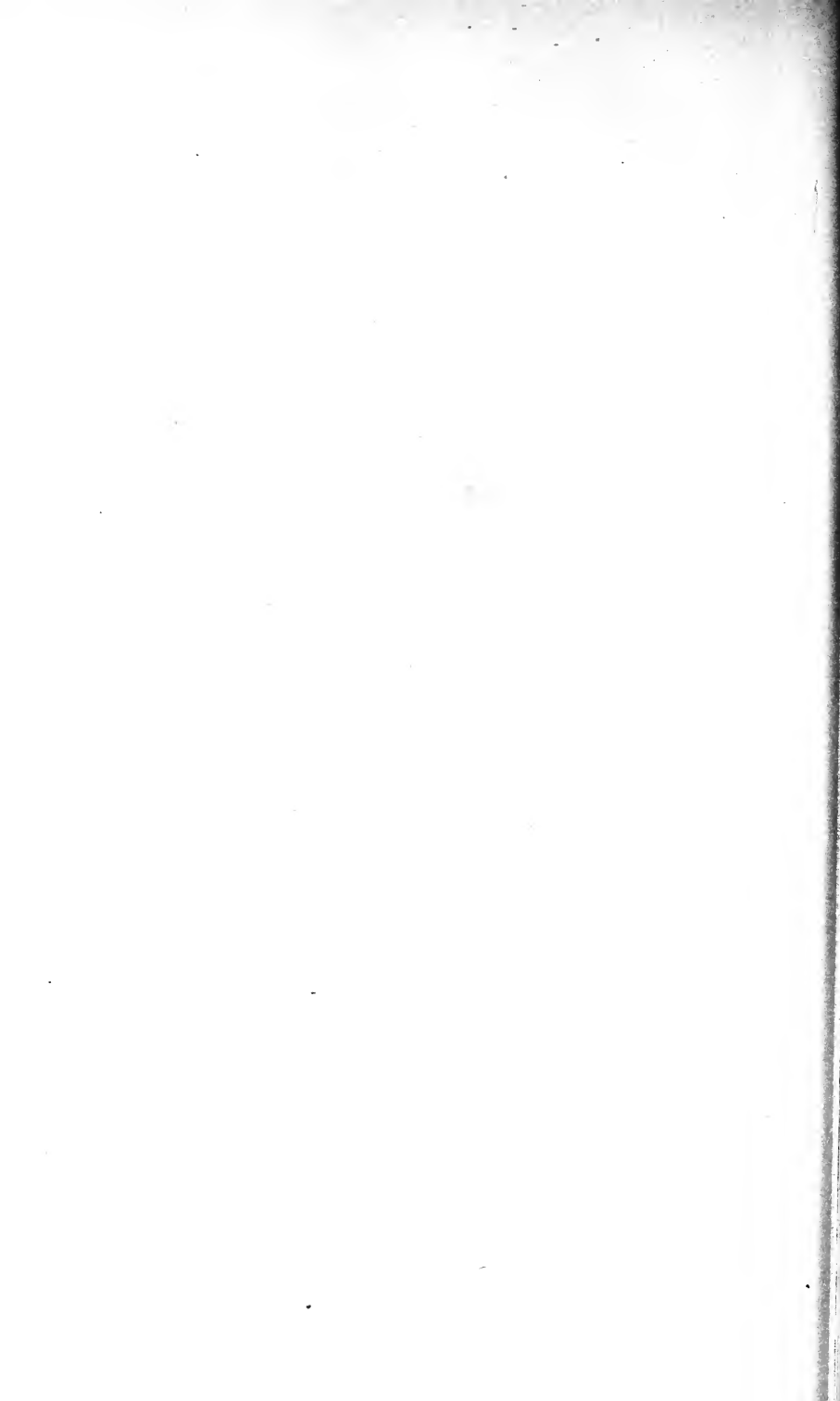
VERNON

LAUD 108

Of þe wonder þat he dide Of þe wondres þat he dude
 In þe selue holy stede, þo in þat ilke holy stude,
 ffor loue of Alexij. 630 ffor loue of allexi. 630
 ¶ Beseke we ȝerne & ofte, [leaf 118, bk] ¶ By-seche we þanne, ȝerne & ofte,
 Ihesu þat vs deore boughte, Crist self þat vs dere boȝte,
 þat he vs *grace* sende. 633 þat his *grace* vs sende, 633
 þat we mote him seruy,
 And for þe loue of Alexij,
 To his blisse wende. AMEN. 636 To his blesse wende. Amen. 636

LAUD 463

TRINITY



King Solomon's Book of Wisdom,

A BOOK OF MORAL PRECEPTS AND PRACTICAL ADVICE

(lines 1—105),

Taken from the Laud MS. 622's headless rymed Bible Story, and followed by the end of that Story, an account of

1. King SOLOMON's love of Lechery, p. 85, l. 107—111. (For his Coronation, his Judgment on the Child claimed by 2 Mothers, and his Wisdom, &c., see p. 96-8);
2. of his son REHOBOAM, l. 113—131; and the separation of the Kingdoms of Judah and Israel, 132—146; p. 85-86;
3. legends of the prophet ELIJAH, 150; his raising the prophet Jonah¹ (the widow of Zarephath's son, 1 Kings xvii. 17) to life, 156-65; going to Horeb, 166-73; his choosing Elisha, 174-7; burning up king Ahaziah's messengers (2 Kings i. 10—12), 178—199; and going to heaven in a fiery horse and cart (2 Kings ii. 11), 200—213; p. 86-88;
4. of ELISHA, his purifying a well with salt, 214—225 (2 Kings ii. 19-22); and multiplying a poor woman's oil, 226—233 (2 Kings iv. 1—3); p. 88;
5. of DANIEL in the lions' den, fed with Abacuc's food, 234—263; and of Apostles and Friars preaching Christianity, 264-7; p. 88-89;
6. of the *Day of Doom*, 268; and herein, p. 89-90;
7. of ANTICHRIST, 272; how he shall go into the Holy Land, 274; slay Enoch and Eli, who have come to earth from Paradise to fight him, 292-6; and shall then himself be smitten to death by the Holy Ghost in the form of a sword.

All in alternate fours and threes², the latter ryming. In the rymes the equivalence of final '3th' with '3t' is to be noted³,—l. 52, 51, 71-2; (but see 57-8, 7-8, 19-24, 33-4, &c.),—and these forms and rymes: *prep.* mytte (with), wytte, 43-4; but 'myde', iryde (ridden), 249-50; erþe, fierþe (fourth), 99-100; mesure, here, 89-90; consaile (*obl.*), availe (*inf.*), 115-16; but conseil (*obj.*), israel, 141-2; seize (3 *pl. perf.* saw), diþe (*inf.* die), 191-2; but 'seiz', on heiz (high), 291-2; pite (put, ? *inf.*, *imp.*, or *subj.*), a 'lite' (little), 225-6; ydytte (*pp.* of dihtan, see 254) 'pytte' (pit), 241-2; vchone, fon, 262-3. The *ie* is right: folie, wrie (*inf.*), 79-80; Elye, prophecie, 152-3, &c. The final *e* can hardly be allowd to þing (*obl.*) to match springe (*inf.*), 3-4 (see 59-60); cp. telle, wel, 55-6. Mowe, abouþe, 27-8, seem to show the silence of 3. There are two 'longe' s probably of the same meaning ryming, 91-2. The ryming of 'ysed' (*pp.*) with 'ded' (dead, *pp.*), 195-6; of 'sede' (*perf.*) with 'falsheþe', 266, and the six '-ede' words in 267-272 (*drede* among them); of 'seide' with 'rede', 179-180, shows that the Elizabethan and our 'sed' is not, as has been asserted, a mere late slurring of the broad 'said', tho' that form or spelling has won in the fight for the survival of the fittest.

¹ That Jonah was the son of the widow of Zarephath is in the Midrash Yalqút (a legendary Commentary on the Old Testament, called Yalqút) to the book Jonah, quoted from the Talmud of Jerusalem.—A. Neubauer.

² A few fours, as 183, 202, 207, are but three measures; while a few threes, as 234 and 244, are fours.

³ Cp. *Havelok*, fihþ, rith, 2716; with, knith = wilt, knight, 2720.—Skeat.

[Laud MS. 622, leaf 69, back.]

Proem.
Solomon's
every word
was wisdom.

SO mychel wisdom neuer y-herd was : as kyngt salamon
coupe :
Vche word wyt & wisdom was : þat com out of his mouþe.
þe kynde he coupe of vche beest : & of vche quik þing,
And þe vertu of vche herbe : þat doþ on erþe spr[i]nge ; 4
And þorouȝ queintise in bookt ywrite : þe fende to ouer-come,
þat þise clerkes ȝutt to þis day : in priuete habbeþ some.

*I. Solomon's
Book of
Wisdom.*
He made a
Book of
Wisdom.
I'll give you
part of it.

A Bookt he made of wisdom : þorouȝ his owen þouȝth ;
Sum ich wil þerof telle : for al ne may I nouȝth. 8
þe bookt bigan in þis manere : euerich wyt & wisdom,
Euer with oure lordt it is : & fro hym firstt it com.

*Fear of God
is wisdom's
root.*

Who schulde þe rein-dropes telle : oþer þe grauel in þe Cee,
Oþer þe dayes þat euere were : bott ȝif it were he ? 12
To douten god almiȝtty : of vche wisdom it is rote.
On erþe & at þine endyngday : of alle bales he is bote.
ȝif þou louestt wisdom : lookt þou riȝth loue :

*Help the
needy.*

Vnbuxum ne be þou nouȝth : to þem þat ben þe aboue. 16
Helpe þe man þat nedeful is : be aȝeins hym þat is vnmylde.
Be þou merciabile to widewe : & to faderles childe.
Ne hide nouȝth þi wisdom : ne wiþseie nouȝth þe riȝth.

*Don't fight
strong and
wrathful
men.*

Aȝein stronge men & ireful : lookt þat þou ne fiȝth. 20
Answer þe pouere myldelich : to longe abid þou nouȝth
Forto turne aȝein to godt : ȝif þou be in synne brouȝth.

*Cease not to
work and
fight to sus-
tain the
right.*

// Ne bileue þou nouȝth to trauaile : oþer to deþ[e] fiȝth,
For Iesu cristes swete loue : to susteyne þe riȝth. 24

*Don't be a
Justice unless
you're fit for
one.*

Wiþ þe fole ne wone þou nouȝth : ȝif þou wiltt goodt lerne.
þou wisse hym þat litel goodt can : þe vnwise teche ȝerne.
Ne wilne nouȝth Iustise to be : bott ȝif þou curne & mowe.
þe vnbuxum, chastise wiþ riȝth lawȝe : & make þe proude abouȝe.

- þeiȝ þou haue a .M. frendes : take on þat be good & priuee, Have 1 good friend.
 þat þou mowe þi conseil telle : lest þe oþer failen þe. 30
 For summe ben at þi borde þi frende : ac at þi nede bihynde.
 Best tresore is þine elde frende : þat men on erþe may fynde ; An old friend is the best treasure on earth.
 þi trewe frende emforþ þi-self : þou miȝth telle þi þouȝth ; 33
 Michel solas he wil þe don : ȝif þou art in baret brouȝth.
 ¶ To Newfangel ne be þou nouȝth : lest þou finde vntrewe.
 þine olde frende þat þou fonedd haste : bileue þou for no newe.
 Faire speche is [ful] good þing : it passeþ many fon, 37 Fair speech beats many foes.
 And makeþ many a good frend : & holdeþ hol many a bon.
 Chese þe a witty hyne : & loue hym with al þi miȝth ;
 Of his Salerie wiþholde þou nouȝth : þat þou schalt hym with riȝth.
 þerwhile þi sones ȝonge beþ : þou hem chastise & lere ; 41 Thrash and teach your young sons. [Eccles. xxx. 1, 10.] Seldom smile at your daughters.
 Wite þi douttren with eye wel : þat þai haue of þe fere ;
 Selde þou make hem fair semblaunt : þerwhile þai ben þe mytte ;
 Whan þai schullen ywedded be : take hem a man of wytte. 44
 // Honoure fader & moder : þat þe in-to þis werlde brouȝth ; Honour your father and motlier.
 þe pyne þat þi moder haȝ : haue it mychel in þouȝth.
 Who so honoureþ fader & moder : þe lenger he worþe alyue ;
 His hous & al his erþlich þing : þe better schal yþriue. 48
 To þe seke gladlich þou go : þan doostou as þe kynde.
 In euerych dede þat þou doost : þine endynge haue in mynde.
 ¶ Ne chide nouȝth wiþ no foule speker : with riche ne plede þou noȝt ; Don't go to law with rich men
 For oft þe riȝth, þorouȝ gret mede : is in-to wrong y-brouȝth. 52 They bribe.
 Mid a fole, of þi þing : ne make þou non In mone. Don't share your goods with a fool.
 Wiþ a Man þat fool-hardy is : ne goo þou nouȝth alone.
 To fool ne to non vncouþ man : þi conseil [þou] ne telle, [col. 2]
 For þe fool, bot his foly : noþing ne loueþ wel. 56
 Ne biholde no faire wymmen : þat þai ne chaunge þi þouȝt ;
 Ne loue no womman with þine hert : þat sche ne gile þe nouȝt ; Don't love any woman, for fear she'll trick you.
 Ne biholde nouȝth in þe strete : aboute fram þing to þing.
 ȝif a liþer man doþ þe vnriȝth : ne haue þerof no likyng. 60
 Dele þi frendes & pouere men : þi good by þi daye ;
 Ne bileue it nouȝth to oþer men : lest þai þe bitraye. Give your money away while you live.

- Don't have many children. Ne delite þe nouzth to gete children : many & vnmylde, ffor 3ut' þe were better : to deye wiþouten childe. 64
¶ Amended is al a cuntre : wiþ a Man þat is wys.
And for a liþer man : mychel enpaired I-wis.
- Ware taverns and Lechery. A riche werk' of dronkelew man : selde is yfounde, For Tauerne & leccherie : many man bringeþ to grounde 68
- Keep your secrets to yourself. Noiþer þi frende ne þi foo : ne telle þou þi priuete ; For bot' he be þe better frend' : 3if he wot' any yuel by þe þat þou ne most þe more hym bowze : 3if þou misseist hym ouzþ, þat yuel þat he wot' by þe : he nyH it hele nouzth. 72
- Reprove your friend if he does wrong, unless he's a fool. Vndernyne þi frend' : 3if þou seest hym mysdo ; 3if he is a fool or þi foo : ne do þou nouzth so. Riche 3iftes & presentz : maken þise Iuges blynde, þat þai cunnen yse þe rizth : þe wrong' sone þai fynde. 76
// wisdom yheled, litel is worþ : oiþer treuþ ihyd' ; Bot' boþe þai wexen swiþe : 3if þai ben y-kyd'.
- Show wisdom. Hide folly. Good is, wisdom to schewe : & to hely folie ; For þe fool ne can hele noþing' : bot' he it' out' wrie ; 80
His hert' is as a vessel : þat boþome ne haþ non ; Whan any þing' þerinne comeþ : it goþ out' onon.
- How to know a fool : he's a runabout, eaves-dropper, and liar. A fool, men mowen wel yknowe : for oft' he goþ aboute With erandes to many hous : & oft' he stant withoute, 84
And goþ to a windowe stillelich : & soft' lokeþ þer-inne, Oiþer herkneþ þerat what men : seien þere wiþinne. Sone & lovde he wil lize : whan he hereþ foly telle : 87
A wise man wolde aschamed be : 3if swich a cas hym bifelle. Vche word' þat at' his mouþe schal come, schal be by mesure ; Hym is loþ to telle myche : ac leue myche to here. 90
- 3 wisdoms. 3ut' þre wisdoms lerne of me : ne þenche nouzth to longe ; Be nouzth sory for no los : ne after noþing' longe, 92
Namelich þat þou ne miþth nouzth haue : ne nouzth þerfore ne care. Ne al þat þou herest', ne leue þou nouzth : 3if þou wilt wel fare.
- The good of teaching. An vntauzt' childe his fader schent more : þan þei hem selue don ; þe man þat techeth his children wel : sore saweþ his fon. 96
- 3 things on earth no man can know. þre þinges on erþe beþ : þat men mowen nouzth y-knowe : Whiche hij ben, I schal 3ou telle : boþe to heize & lowe :

- þe fisses weie in þe Cee : þe snakes weie on erþe,
 And þe foules waie in þe sky : þe werst is þe fierþe : 100 The 4th and
 þat is, childes waie in his zouþe : 3if it haþ his wille. worst :
 For many a foule waie it will goo : & selde sitt' stille. to let a child
 þis book' made Salamon : of þise wisdoms & more : [leaf 70] End of
 To mychel he loued leccherie : for al his wise lore, 104 *Solomon's*
 Seuenty wyues in spousehode : he helde al his lyft, *Book of*
 And þre hundreþ in leccherie : þat non þerof was his wyf. *Wisdom.*
 Fourty wyntren he was kyng : & died in þe fourtide 3ere. He had 70
 Telle men miȝtten þat he were saf : 3if leccherie nere. 108 His lechery
 Foure hundreþ 3er & seuentene : it was þo he died, & mo, may have
 þat þe folk' of Israel : out' of Egipte gunnen go. damud him.
- A**fter kyng' Salomons deþ : Roboam his sone II. Of
 Was of þat londe kyng' ymade : as it was þe wone. 112 *Rehoboam.*
 þat folk' cried on hym a day : þat he a-legge scholde Rehoboam
 þe seruage þat his fader hem made : þe better serue hym þai his son
 wolde. reignd in his
 þerfore with alle his olde men : þe kyng' went to conseile : 115 stead.
 þai radden hym mylde forto be : þe more it wolde hym auaile. When his
 He cleped forþ his 3onge folk' : as he hym self' was, folk askt him
 & axed wheþer þe reed was good : þai seiden þat it nas ; to lighten
 Bot' "be þou sterne & dredeful : & þan wil þai ben good ; 119 their serfage,
 Ne schaltou hem neuere good holde : bot' with sterne mood." he followd
 ¶ þe kyng' þis conseil loued wel : his bondemen he lete fecche. and told his
 "Wene 3e for my fader was wys : þat ich wil be a wrecche. bondmen
- In þe left' fynger þat ich haue : strengþe þere is more 123 that his left
 þan was in al my fader schulder : for al his wise lore be heuier
 3if he 3ou brouȝth in seruage : to more I wil 3ou drawe. than his
 Wene 3e þeiȝ ich be 3ong' : þat ich ne couþe 3ou lawe ?" father's
 þis folk' crieden 3erne & wepen : sore þai hem dradd ; shoulder
 Ac for noþing' þai miȝtten do : oþer word' þai nadd. 128 (1 *Kings* xii.
 10—14).
- P**O þai weren from hym ywent : gret conseil þai token. So the 10
 þe ten kyndes of israel : for kyng' þai hym forsoken, tribes of
 And made hem a newe kyng' : ne stode hem of hym non Israel chose
 eie ; them a new
 ffor þere ne leued wiþ hym : bot þe kyndes tweie, 132 king
 (Jeroboam),
 and left
 Rehoboam
 only 2 tribes,

Bot þe kynde of Beniamyn : & þe kynde of Iudas ;
 Alle þe kyndes of þe oþer ten : azeins hym fast was.
 þe kyng^t sent messagers to hem : & gret doel to hym he
 nom ;

Wip stones þai slowzen his messagers : þat to hem from hym
 com. 136

After þai maden Ieroboam kyng : wel he gan hem paie ;
 And euere þe kyngdom departed is 3ut^t to þis daye.
 þe kyngdom of þe tweie kyndes : Iudee ycleped is ;
 þerinne oure lord^t was ybore : in Bethleem iwis. 140

þe kyngdom of þe ten kyndes : ycleped is israel ;
 þere miȝth Roboam þe kyng^t : acursy fole conseil.
 Ofte eye & pride, harme doeþ : þere men miȝth yse ;
 So riche a man in londe nis : þat mowe al-one be ; 144
 So riche a kyng^t in þe werlde nys : þat poure begger he nere,
 ffor al þe richesse þat he haþ : 3if vche man his fo were.

IT bifel in israel : by þe kyngesday, swiche a cas :
 þere was a wise prophete : Elye ycleped he was. 148

In wilderness he woned : þe good^t prophete Elye,
 ffor þe kyng^t awaited hym to sle : for his prophecie.
 A morewen & an euen a Rauen : þere com vche a day,
 And brouȝth þe prophete mete : in wilderness þere he lay. 152
 Siþen as oure lorde hym hete : to a toun he wende,
 And seiȝ a widewe gadre wood^t : onon to hir he kende.

þere he woned longe wip hire : a day þer fel a cas
 þat þe widewe son died : he was yhote Ionas ; 156
 Elie arered hym fram deþ to lyue : þorouȝ goddes sonde ;
 And siþen he was a prophete : þe wisest^t in þe londe.

ffor wel longe afterward^t : oure lord^t bad Ionas gon
 To þe Cite of Niniue : þat schulde haue ben fordon 160
 ffor synne þat þai hadden ydon : Ionas was adradd^t,
 Ac forto prechen þider he ȝede : as oure lord^t hym bad^t.

// To þe hil of Oreb : Ely reddy wende
 þere Moyses in þe brennyng^t þorne : oure lorde kende : 164
 ffourty dayes he was þiderward^t : þat he ne ete ne dronk^t
 As it goddes wiff was : he had mychel þonk^t.

and stoned
 his mes-
 sengers
 (Adoniram,
 1 Kings xii.
 18).

Jeroboam's
 kingdom of
 10 tribes is
 calld Israel.

No man can
 stand alone.

III. Of
 Elijah.

He dwelt in
 the desert
 for fear of
 King Ahab ;
 and a raven
 fed him
 (1 Kings
 xvii.).

He raised to
 life the
 widow of
 Zarepheth's
 son,
 who was
 afterwards
 the prophet
 Jonah, and
 was sent to
 preach
 against
 Niveh.

Elijah was
 40 days at
 Horeb with-
 out food
 (1 Kings xix.
 8).

- þere oure lorde spak^t wiþ hym : & hete hym good lyf lede,
 And wende azein to israel : & noþing^t ne drede. 168
- “// A Man þat hatte Elisee : by þe waie þou schalt^t fynde ;
 þou schalt^t hym take forþ wiþ þe : þat he ne leue bihynde.”
 Elie þe prophete went forþ : til he in-to desert cam. 171
- He fonde Elyse gon on þe pleyn : with hym forþ he hym nam
 To þe londe of israel¹ : þai nadden of þe kyng^t non eye.
 Elise fonde anoþer prophete : & þider þai wenten beie.
 þo lay þe kyng^t sore seek^t : & þo it was hym yseck,
 Elye tolde his messagers : þat he schulde be deek. 176
- He hete his men wende after hym : þat þai sparen ne scholde ;
 He wende, 3if he mi3th hym haue hadek : þat he hym hele wolde.
 þei wenten forþ & comen to Elye : “goddess man” þai seide :
 “þe kyng^t hete þe come & speke with hym : 3if þou coupest hym
 rede.” 180
- E**lie seide “3if ich am goddess man : I. bið god al-one,
 þat wilde fire come fram heuen adoun : & brenne 3ou
 vchone.”
- Amyd þis word^t onon : fire fram heuen com,
 And brent þise men al to dust^t : þere was an hard dom. 184
- Sore alonged was þe kyng^t : after hym ylome ;
 Tueie he sent of oþer men : þo þai nou3[th] ne come.
 þai seiden as þe oþer deden : þo þai Elye seie ;
 And as þe oþer þai weren serued^t : ibrou3th on li3th leie. 188
- þo þai ne comen nou3th azein : þe kyng^t þou3th longe,
 And lete sende after hym : wise men & stronge.
 // 3erne þai crieden mercie : þo þai Elye seize :
 “Haue mercy on þe kyng^t : or elles he schal di3e.” 192
- þerof^t seide Elye : “Siker he may be.
 Ac, forto paye his corage : ich wil hym ones see.”
 Elye went^t forþ to þe kyng^t : & seide he schulde be deek ;
 And sone he died þerafter-ward^t : as he had yseck. 196
- Elie & Elisee in þe londe : wide aboute went,
 For to tellen of prophecie : as oure lorde hem sent.
 As þai precheden goddess lawe : from heuen þere ali3th
 A fyry hors & a cart^t :—boþe þai weren wel bri3th ;— 200

¹ MS. isrl^t.

God bade
 him
 take Elisha
 with him.

They go to
 the luid of
 Israel.

King Ahaziah
 is sick,

and sends his
 men after
 Elijah (2
 Kings i. 9).

At Elijah's
 word,

fire from
 heaven burns
 the men to
 dust.

Twice, other
 men of
 Ahaziah's are
 thus burnt
 (2 Kings i.
 11).

At last Elijah
 goes to the
 king ; fore-
 tells his
 death ; and
 he dies.

Elijah goes up to heaven in a fiery horse-and-cart.

But he 'll have to come back to earth on Dooms-Day,

that he and Enoch may fight Antichrist, and get kiild.

IV. *The Story of Elisha,*

Elisha finds a bad well in Jericho,

and cures it by casting salt into it (2 Kings ii. 19—22).

For this miracle, the priest puts salt to holy water.

Elisha multiplies the widow's oil (2 Kings iv. 1—8), so that she can pay her debts, and live.

V. *The Prophet Daniel.*

Elye þerinne went : þat hors hym drouz vp on heiz 201
In þe cart to heuen : þat men neuer eft hym ne seiz.

// Rizth to heuen ne segge ich nouzth : þat he euer come,
For he schal haue fleshlich lyf : forto azeins þe day of dome.
We rede nouzth bot of two Men : þat hennes alyue went, 205
Enok & Elye : as god hem after sent.

Boþe þai wonen in paradys : & boþe þai schullen alizth 208
Azeins þe day of dome : & wiþ antecrist fizth.

Anticrist hem schal boþe sle : & siþþen þai schullen wende
To þe blisse of heuen : & wonen þere wiþouten ende.

DO Ely in þis fair cart : to heuen was ylad, Elye [1f 70, bk.]
Elisee his felawe : was sory, & nouzth glad. 212

He zede to don his prophecie : in þe londe of Ierico :
þere he fonde a liþer welle : þat many man dude wo,
ffor it wolde wex & sprede : wide & brode ilome,
Ne miþth þe erþe bere no fruyt : þere þe water come. 216

þe prophete blissed salt : & in þe watere cast ;
þe liþerhede þat þerinne was : miþth no lengere last ;
It bicom þe best watere : þat euer miþth ben ;
Al þat it comeþ neiz : þe bettere schal þeen. 220

ffor þe miracle þat men þo say : þat white salt had ydo,
Whan þe preest makeþ haliwater : salt he doþ þerto.

AWomman cried on Elisee : as sche hym mette, Eliseus
& seide, men took al hir good : for hire hosebonde dette,
& þat sche nadd nomore good : bot Oile alite. 225

Elisee bad hire take þerof : & in vche vessel it pite
þat sche had in al hire hous : & þo sche had ydo þis,
Euerich vessel was ful : of good oyle Iwis. 228

þis womman had þer þorouz : ynouz of al good
fforto zelde her dettes : & to hire lyues food.
It bifel þat men of Babiloyne : weren of liþer bileue :
þai honoureden a fals god : a morewe & ek an eue. 232

AWise prophete was in þat londe : þat hizth Danyel. ¶ Danyel.
He com & told þe kyng fore : his men bileueden nozt wel.
ziue me power ouer hem : & ich hem wil bringe of dawe.
þan seide þe kyng to hym : " þat were no wise lawe." 236

- þat folk' þo þai herden þis : þe kyng' þai comen to :
 " 3iue vs " þai seiden " Danyel : oure wiþ *with* hym to do,
 Oþer we schullen þe sle : er we hennes gon."
 þe kyng' was of hem sore adrað : & graunted hem onon. 240
 Onon þai token Danyel þo : & casten hym in-to a pytte,
 þere seuen hungri lyouns weren : þereinne aþ ydytte,
 ffor þai hym strangli scholden : ac þai deden hym non harme ;
 Bot' whan þat he was sett' adoun : þai leneden in-to his barme.
- A** Man þere was þat hiȝth Abacuc : in-to þe felde he went,*
 Repmen forto bere mete : sone he hym þider sent. * ¶ Abacuc.
 þe Aungel hym had' abide : & to Danyel it bere. 247
 Sone he seide ' he nolde ' : & 3af' hym liȝth ansuere.
 þe aungel took' hym by þe top : & bare hym forþ þer myde,—
 Hym had' ben bettere to haue ygo : þan so fer to haue iryde,—
 & so hym he bare to Danyel : & þo he com hym to, 251
 He 3af' hym þe mete þat he bare : & lete Abacuc go.
 þo Danyel had' seueniȝth : ibe in þe dep pytt',
 þe kyng' loked to his lyouns : & lete hem vndytt'. 254
 ¶ Alyue he fond' Danyel : gret' wonder he hadde.
 Wiþ gret' ioye he took' hym vp : & to his fon hym lað.
 þe men þat brouȝtten hym þere : he lete nyme fast',
 And euerych after oþere : amonge þe lyouns cast'. 258
 Sone hadden þe Lyouns : forswelewed' hem vchone ;
 And so oure lorde euer among' : takeþ wreche of his fon.
 þapostles, forto þai weren yslawe : precheden cristendom ;
 And many man after hem : good prechour bycom. 262
 And now þise freres don also : prechen aboute ylome,
 ffor of prechyng' it worþe nede : er þe day of dome.
- H**E first signe þer azeins : as oure lord hym-self sede,
 Hungere schal on erþe be : treccherie & falshede, 266
 Batailes & litel loue : sekennesse & haterede ;
 & þe erþe schal quaken : þat vche man schal drede ;
 þe mone schal turne to blood : þe sunne to derk'hede ;
 Antecrist' schal on erþe gon : & prechen his li, er hede.
 He schal go bot' in þe holy londe : þere oure lord' 3ede,
 & his deciples in-to al þe werlde : his yuel wordes wil bede.

The Baby-
lonians de-
mand Daniel
of their king,

and cast him
in a den of 7
hungry lions.

The lions
ran on
Daniel's
losum.

Abacuc re-
fuses to take
Daniel food.

So an angel
picks him up
by his top,
gives Daniel
his food, and
drops Abacuc
(*Bel and the
Dragon*,
83—89).

The King
takes Daniel
out of the
den,
and casts his
foes into it.

The Apostles
preacht; and
so do the
Friars now;
and they
need.

VI. *Th'*
Signs o' the
Day of Doom.
And hereit

VII. *Of Anti-*
christ.
He shall go
into the Holy
Land only.

His men
shall do
miracles, but
not raise the
dead.

As þai speken, þai schullen do : miracles grete & ryue ;
Bot' we ne fynde nou3th þai mowe : arere þe ded to lyue. 274
Bot' in-to cursed gostes : fendes willeþ go,
fforto bere hem witnessse : of al þat he seiþ hem to.

Wise clerks
shall with-
stand 'em.

þise grete clerkes & wise : azein hym schullen speke,
fforto holden vp cristendom : þat men it nou3th ne breke. 278

Fools say
that clerks
shall destroy
this world.

Bot' many of þise foles siggen : in her hastite,
þat clerkes schullen fordo þis werlð : bot' so schal it no3t' be,
Bot' þe fals clergie : þat antecrist' schal of preche ; 281
& fele þat in godenese schulden be : liþer he wil hem teche.
Ac so wys clerk' ne worþ þer non : þat ne schal haue to don ynou3
fforto disputen azeins hym : þei3 he haue þe wou3.

Antichrist
shall turn
many to evil.

Many men schullen turne : to yuel, men may drede, 285
ffor on erþe men may se : to liþer, stedfast hede.

Oure lord' let' hym on erþe gon : for þat he wil fonde
Whiche men of stedfastnesse beþ : & cristendom vnderstonde.

Enoch and
Elijah

Tueie men ben in paradys : Enok' & Elye ; 289
þai ne suffreden neuer deþ : as we han seid twie.

shall come
down from
heaven, fight
Antichrist,
and be slain.

Azeins þe day of dome : þai schullen on erþe alizth,
And her eiþer after oþer : azeins Antecrist' fi3th.
Anticrist' hem schal boþe sle : & fele Men willen þerfore 293
Turne to her bileue : & make her soules forlore.

The Holy
Ghost shall
kill Anti-
christ.

Atte last schal come þe holi gost' : in fourme of swerd' al[i]3t',
& Anticrist' to deþ smyte : þorou3 his swete mi3t. 296

St. Jeremie's 15 Tokens before Doomsday.

WITH

LAMENTACIO ANIMARUM,

WHAT OUR LORD SHALL DO AND SAY ON THAT DOOMSDAY; AND A SONG
OF JOY AND BLISS, TO PRAISE THAT SWEET DEW, CHRIST.

(See other english copies of these '15 Tokens' attributed to St. Jerome, in my *Early English Poems* (Philolog. Soc. 1862), p. 7-12, and p. 162-4 (from *Metrical Homilies*, ed. Small, before publication); my *Hymns to the Virgin and Christ* (E. E. T. S., 1867), p. 118-125; Dr Morris's 'Hampole's Pricke of Conscience' (Philolog. Soc.), p. 135, l. 4738, &c, and *Cursor Mundi* (E. E. T. Soc.), p. 1282-1298, Part IV, and p. 1616-18 (from the Edinburgh MS), in the Appendix, Part V; Mr T. Wright's *Chester Plays* (copied by Geo. Bellin in 1592), vol. ii. 147-9; and in the same vol., p. 219-21 (from Harl. MS. 913, ab. 1309 A.D.), and p. 222-4 (from Harl. 2255); Mr Small's Northern 'Metrical Homilies', p. 25-6, given also in Morris and Skeat's *Specimens of Early English*, 1298—1393, p. 83-5; Sir David Lyndesay's *Monarchie*, book iv, l. 5462 (in Skeat's *Specimens*, 1394-1579, p. 254-6), &c, &c, &c. Old Friesic has a version of these 15 Tokens, says Mr Skeat: see Richtofen, *Friesische Rechtsquellen*, p. 130. Mr Small says that 'no copy of the original is to be found in the Benedictine edition of Jerome's Works'; and Mr Wright states that 'others say they are first found in the *Prognosticon futuri seculi* of Julianus Pomerius, a theologian, who died in the year 690'.)

The Song that follows the *Signis* here, has pretty bits and good words in it.

[Laud MS. 622, leaf 70, back, col. 2.]

¶ *fiftene toknes.* ¶ *Ieremie.*

St. Jerome's
15 Tokens:

1. The sea
rises 40 feet.

2. it nearly
vanishes.

3. all fish
turn up and
cry.

4. water
burns.

5. trees
bleed.

6. castles
fall.

7, 8. stones
fight, &c.

9. hills
flatten.

10. men run
like mad, for
fear.

11. dead
bones rise.

12. stars
fall.

13. all die.

14. earth
burns.

15. four
angels shall
blow.

Christ shall
arise with his
earthly body,

SEint Ieremie telleþ in his book^t of xv. tokenyng^t
þat god wil azeins domesdai : here on erþe bring^t :
þe first day þe Cee schal arise : & as a wal stonde,
Wel heizer by .xl feet^t : þan any hil in þis londe. 4
þat oþer dai, it schal so lowe alizt^t : þat vnneþe men schul it se ;
Alle þe fisses þe þrid day : abouen þe water schuH be,
& so reuly a cri ziuen : þat aH men schullen haue fere ;
þe fierþe day, water schal brenne : as þeiz it coles were ; 8
þe v^{te}. day, schal euerych tre : blede dropes of blood ;
þe vj^{te}. day, schuH castels & houses fah^t : aH þat euer stood ;
þe vij^{te}. day, stones schuH fiztt^t : þe viij . þe erþe quake ;
þe ix^e day, aH hilles spreden abrod : & al þe werlde euen make ;
þe x. day, men schul renne aboute : as þai wode were, 13
As wilde bestes holes to seche : to hide hem inne for fere.
// þe xj. day, bones of ded^t men : arisen schuH & vprizt^t stonde ;
þe xij dai, as þeiz it steren weren : fram heuen to þe londe ; 16
þe xiiij. dai, vche quik þing^t schal dye : þe xiiij. fire alizt^t,
And brenne al þe middelerd^t : so crist it wil dizt^t ;
þe xv. dai, schollen .iiij. Aungels comen : a .iiij. half mydlerde,
& blown þorou3-out al þe werlde : þat vche man schal be aferd^t ;
ffor in þilk^t age he schal arise : þat god was inne ded, 21
Of litel more þan .xxx^{ti}. wyntren : as ich 3ou hadde ised^t,

¶ *Lamentacio animarum.*

[This is the Head line in the MS, tho' there is no break in
the story.]

¹Wip þilk^t body þat he had^t here : he ne schal so litel misse
As þe les^t her of his body : I sigge 3ou Iwisse. [leaf 71] 24

- Oure lord schal come & smyte adoun : as liztting^t doþ to ground,
þere þat he to heuen stize : with his bledyng^t wounde.¹
- An Aungel schal þe spere & þe nails : & þe crovne of þorn,
 & þe rood^t þat he died^t on : *with hym bringe aforn.* 28
- In þe vale of Iosephat : his dom he wil do ;
 þe best^t man schal sore agrise : *þat schal come þerto.*
- Leuere had his owen moder : *in helle pyne to bé,*
 Al þe while þe dom ylast^t : *þan her sones face to see.* 32
- Allas ! hou schuff we þan ouercome : þilk^t griselich fere,
 Whan vche seint schal aferde be : *oure lord crist to see þere ?*
- O**Vre lord wil schewe his bitter woundes : And Sigge, "Man!
 for þe, 35
 Look^t what ich haue ysuffred^t : what hastow suffred for me?"
- Mest he wil vnderstonde þere : þe vij. merciful dedes :
 Who þat hap hem here ydo : *as he with his mouþ sede,*
 þe hungri forto fede : & schride þe cloþles,
 Ofte goo to sek^t men : & herberewe þe housles, 40
 þe dede forto bury, : þe bounden to vnbynde,
 þai þat þise on erþe loueden : *þere hij schullen it fynde.*
- O**Vre lord wil to þe liþer sigge : as we reden in gosselle,
 "3e cursed gostes, goþ : *in-to þe pyne of helle !*" 44
 þe deuelen willen come 3ernend^t : & speten fire & blast,
 & taken þe wrecched soulen : & *in-to pyne hem cast.*
- O**Vre lord wil to good men sigge : "in my ri3th honde 3e come,
 And afoengeþ my fador riche : *þat azeins 3ow is ynome,*
 þat to 3ou was ymaked^t : *bifore þe werldes biginnyng^t ;*
 þere 3e schullen be in ioye *with me : wiþ-uten any endyng^t."*
- In þis book^t we finde ywrite : *þat þre manere folk^t schal saued be,*
 Maidenhod^t & spousehod^t : & widewehode : *þise þre.* 52
 Ich bid^t hym þat vs deme schal : *kyng^t of aH kyngye,*
 Among^t his blissed sones : *oure soules to heuen brynge. Amen.*

and
come down
like light-
ning.

An angel
shall bear the
spear, nails,
cross, &c.

The Doom
shall be held
in the Vale of
Jehoshaphat.

Christ will
ask who has

done the 7
deeds of
Mercy,

and reward
them.

The cursed
shall be
carried off by
devils.

The good,
Christ shall
take to his
father's
kingdom.

Maiden,
spouse, and
widow, shall
be sav'd.

A Song of
Joy that that
honey-drop,
Christ, has
come.

- O**ff ioye & blisse is my song^t : care to bileue,
 & to herie hym among^t : *þat al oure sorou3 schal reue.* 4
 Ycome he is, *þat swete dew : þat swete hony drope,*

¹ MS. woudē

	<i>Iesus</i> , kynge of alle kynges : to whom is al oure hope.	8
	Bicome he is oure broþer : whare was he so longe ;	
He bought us. We may call him Brother.	He it is, & non oþer : þat bouzth vs so stronge.	12
	Oure broþer we mowe hym clepe wel : so seiþ hym-self ilome,	
	& so ne miȝtten þai neuer adel : þat bifore vs come.	16
He took our flesh, to make us one with him.	He nas oure broþer nouȝth : er he oure flesch nome ; þerwiþ he haþ vs dere abouȝth : to maken vs ysome.	20
	ysome nere we nouȝth bifore : Aungels & oure kynde, Er swete <i>Iesus</i> were ybore : þat to selde is in mynde.	24
	// Bot now he haþ oure flesch ynome : & oure broþer is ;	
	Oure kynde is wel heiȝe ycome : amongt oþer, Iwis ;	28
	ffor he is oure kynde heixt : saue his godhede, & al aboute his throne next : so heiȝe is manhede.	32
Angels are not so near him as we are.	Aungel ne worþ hym nouȝt so neiȝ : for he is oure broþer nouȝth,	
	& þat oure kynde is ek so heiȝe : he haþ vs dere abouȝth.	36
	Aungels he ne bouȝth nouȝth : we ben hym wel neer ; Whan he haþ vs so dere bouȝth : wel ouȝtten we to louen hym here.	40
Angels are only his mes- sengers, and they shall serve us in heaven.	Ne aungel nys naþemo : bot his messagere,	[leaf 71, col. 2]
	How miȝth it þan go : to be his broþer here ?	44
	& in heuen þai schullen also : whan þat we ben þere, Oure hestes & oure wiþ do : as þai oure hynen were,	48
	And to oure heste seruen vs : to foot & to honde, Oure owen mowe we holden hem : as ich vnderstonde ;	52
	wel mowe we þan glade be : to habbe suich an hync. & siþþe we mowe here isee : as we iseþ atte fyne,	56
We are high- est of all, except God.	þat we ben alþer kynde heiȝest : wiþ-oute god al-one, And in heuen also hym next : amongt his aungels vchone.	60
Blessed be his might !	And aȝ þat now late comen : siþ oure lorde alizth, And oure flesch haþ here ynomen : yheried be his miȝth !	64
Before us, all men went to hell.	þan were þai onon ycast : in-to helle grounde. Nere he neuer so holy ne so good : þere nas non forbore ; And so hem longed sore : after oure lorde þerfore.	68 72

- // þe prophetes þat weren so good : & so holy alle, The prophets
 þat of oure lorde vnderstoden : & what schulde bi-faH, 76
 Hij wisten þat he schulde come : ac hij nysten whanne ; 78
 þe tyme hem þouzt' long' ynouz : vche ynche hem þouzt' a spanne. thought it
long ere
Christ came.
 þai gradden after hym oft : in her prophecie, 82
 And in þe bokes þat þai writen : þat he schulde dye : 84
 "God zeue," quop on of hem : "þat heuen broste atwo,
 þat he mi3th alizth adoun : & vs sauē so." 88
 Sumdēl hem longed þo : whan þai nolden abide,
 þat heuen cleue soft' a two : to saue vche side. 92
 Ac it schulde al to brest : & oure lorde falle adoune,
 Mi3th þai hym haue yhent' : fast' by þe crowne. 96
 Ac he ne heizecē nou3th so swip : bot' com soft' adoun ; 98
 þai wolde hym narew3 hab y-hent' : ac he heldē hem þer down.
 Parde, 3it' ne com he nou3th : ne were hem neuer so wo ; 102
 þai hadden þe grounde of helle isou3th : er he com hem to. 104
 Seint Dauid after his anoie : after hym gracē þus : Christ came
not to them.
 "Lordē, in heuen to vs abow3e : & alizth to vs ! 108
 Schewe vs þine holy face : & we worþe hool onon."
 Hym longed ek' after his face : þe holy Symeon, 112
 And aH blis hym was bynome : & oft' he gradē þerfore : David cried
after Him,
 "Lorde, whan wiltou come : & wilt' ben ybore ? 116
 Wene 3e ich may dure : wene 3e ich may see ?"
 Her mone was doel to see : þere gamed hem no gle. 120
 // Ac hym ne greued nou3th : a3eins oþer bifore,
 ffor he nas nou3th to deþ ibrou3th : er god were ibore, 124
 Ac liued forto he hym sei3 : & in his armes noime,
 þo he on Candelmesday : to þe temple come. 128
 Lorde, wel may vs be : bet' þan hem was þo,
 þat ne mi3tten nower fle : lorde, what hem was wo. 132
 þere oure lorde seide : þo he was ybore,
 þat we mi3tten ben ful glade : ouer oþer þat weren bifore. 136
 þe prophetes wilned hym forto see : & many kynges also,
 þat we isen 3if it mi3th be : ac hij ne mi3tten it nou3th do. And Simeon
liud to take
Christ in his
arms.
How well for
us
 // we mowen now as it were : for nou3th, to heuen come, 142
 Siþpen oure lordē it hadē ibou3th : & þe fendes power bynome. that we can
see Him
whom Pro-
phets and
Kings longd
in vain to
see; and
that we may
gain heaven
for nought,

since Christ has bought it for us!	Ac þai þat suich <i>grace</i> ne hadden : þat tofore vs come,	146
	After oure lorde þai gradden : in þe prophecie ylome ;	148
	After hym þai gradden : wiþ gret wille & longe ;	
	No mendement þai ne seie : bot gret pyne & stronge ;	152
They longd for Him till they were weary,	So longe þat þai wery weren : & leten be al stille,	
	And he[r] gredyng forberen : & turneden to goddes wille ;	156
	ffor þai ne seizen non oper won : þou3 hem þou3tten longe ;	
	Oure lorde lete her wiþ ago : er he wolde flesch a-fonge.	160
	And þo þai weren wery ynou3 : as who seiþ for sore,	
	Vche of hem to rest drou3 : & speken of hym nomore,	164
and then that sweet bairn took our nature, to fell the fiend. God grant us a place in heaven!	þat swete barne oure kynde took : bope of flesche & felle,	
	In whiche he dyed on rood : þe fendes strengþe to felle.	168
	þorou3 whiche precieuse dep : god vs grant þat grace	
	þat we mowe after oure dep : in heuen haue a place. Amen.	172

SOLOMON'S CORONATION, DEEDS, AND JUDGMENT
ON THE TWO MOTHERS' CLAIM TO ONE CHILD.
HIS COURT AND TEMPLE.

[In order to complete the Life of Solomon, of which his *Book of Wisdom*, &c., form part, I add the MS. bit that comes before the *Book*. The passage about his birth is too far back to be taken.]

[*Laud MS. 622, leaf 69, col. 1.*]

Adonijah tries to be king in David's lifetime (1 <i>Kings</i> i. 5-10).	¶ þo <i>Dauid</i> in elde was : his eldest son was alyue.	
	Adonye ycleped he was : with <i>Salamon</i> he gan striue.	
	Aboute he was kyng to be : by his fader daye.	
	Gret feste he made on a day : þat folk to paye.	4*
	He ne bad nowgth þider <i>Salamon</i> : ne his moder þe quene ;	
	þerfore sche was with hym wroþ : for wymmen beþ oft kene.	
But Bathsheba appeals to David on Solomon's behalf (1 <i>Kings</i> i. 15-21).	“Sir,” sche seide to <i>Dauid</i> : “oft þou swore me,	
	þat my son <i>Salamon</i> : schulde be kyng after þe.	8*
	Now haþ Adonye ipou3th to be kyng bi þi lyue ;	
	& after þi day to sle my son : for þai ne ben by on wyue.”	

- D**E kyng^t lete somony aH his men : a fest^t he made sone, [col. 2] David has Solomon crownud (1 *Kings* i. 32-40),
 And lete coroone Salamon : & sette hym in his throne.
 By his lyue he made hym kyng^t : & bigan to prechi fast^t
 fforto sustene vp goddes lawze : þer-while his lif ylast^t ;
 þat he bulde forþ goddes hous in Ieruselems burghz,
 þat þe lawzes better weren : ysustened þorou3 & þorou3. 16*
 Daudi was kyng^t fourty wyntren : in werre & in strife ;
 And in þe fourtide zer : in pes he ended his lyf.
 and dies in the 40th year of his reign (1 *Kings* ii. 10, 11).
Afftere his fader, Salamon : slou3 his broþer Adonye Solomon slays Adonijah (1 *Kings* ii. 24-5), 20*
 In þe first zer, & aH þat with hym weren : to hym he made boweye,
 & he wex faipful man & wis : þat folk^t better to wisse,
 þe kynges dou3ttere of Egipte : he wedded in gret blisse.
 þe grete þinges forto don : he destred¹ goddes grace,
 fforto arere goddes temple : in on faire place, 24*
 And aboute Ierusalem : treble wal arere. [1 ? desired]
 þat to his bihofpe & vche riche kyng^t : þe court arered were,
 His sacrificse he dude to god : & gan to hym crie :
 "Lorde !" he seide, "to 3ong icham : to haue suich maistrie.
 and prays to God for wisdom (1 *Kings* iii. 6-9." 29*
 Teche me, 3if þi wille be : wel my folk^t to wisse,
 And to knowe god & yuel : þat I þerof ne mysse."
 Oure lord^t hym graunted þinges þre : to haue maistri ouer his fo,
 To habbe worldes richesse ynou3 : & wisdom ynou3 þerto. (1 *Kings* iii. 16-28.)
IT bifel þat two wymmen : in on In, a ni3th were ; 33*
 Eiper had a 3ong^t childe : bope of on zere.
 A woman who had overlaid her child, put it by another mother, and took her living babe away.
 In hire slep þat o womman : her owen childe ouerlay, 36*
 And sippe leide it by her felawe : & hir child^t nom away.
 þo þe womman awook^t : & vnderzat^t þis gile,
 3erne þai striueden & chid^t for þe quik^t child^t a long^t while.
 þat on seide, þe quy^t childe was hire : þat oper seide it nas.
 They strove, and came before Solomon.
 Bope þei comen bifore þe kyng^t : & tolden al her cas. 40*
 ¶ þo þe kyng^t ne mi3th vnderzete : wheþer had þe ri3th,
 "Take hider," he seide, "my swerd^t : & euen, I wil it di3th ;
 Cleuen ich wil, 3if ich can : þe quy^t childe a two.
 He orderd the living babe to be cut in halves.
 & taken eiper of 3ou þe haluand^t : whan 3e nyllen oper do."

The false
mother
agreed;

"Ze, sir," seide þe fals quene : " crist' it' zelde þe ; 45*
So þou miȝth best legge strif : þan mowe we euen be."

the true one
gave up her
child.

"Nay, sir," seide þe riȝth moder : " mercy, þat do þou nouȝth !
Take hire rap̄er euerich del : þat it ne be to deȝ ybrouȝth."

To her,
Solomon
adjudgd the
babe.

"Ze, good womman," þe kyng' seide : " take þat child' to þe ;
ffor þou hast' þe riȝth weye : & þe oþere þe falste."

Folk wonderd
at his
wisdom.

Michel wonder hadden al þat folk' · þat herden of þis strif,
þat þe kyng' þouȝth swich wisdom : in his ȝong' lyf. 52*

Men douteden þerafter-ward hym þe more : for þilk cas.

Good pais þere was in hil londe : þer while he kyng' was.

The weekly
food for
Solomon's
household
(1 Kings iv.
22-3).

Vehe weke he spended in his hous : xxx. quarters of whete,
And an hundreȝ fatte weȝers : & xxx. Oxen grete, 56*

Wipouten venison & oþer þing' : þat he had by deinte :

In þe werlde was non so riche court' : ne of so gret plente.

His triple
wall round
Jerusalem.

He arered treble wal : swiȝe fair & strong'

Aboute þe burghȝ of Ierusalem : swiȝe fair & long'. 60*

His Temple.

þe fierȝe ȝer of his regne : he gan his temple arere,

& in þe elleuenȝe ȝer was it : er it redy were.

His Court.

þo bigan he arere his court' : swiȝe noble & hende ;

Xiiȝ. ȝer þer-aboute he was : er it were brouȝth to ende. 64*

[For what follows, see p. 82, above. The Book of Wisdom may be compar'd with the A B C, and How the Good Wife and Good Man taught their Daughter and Son, in my *Babees Book*, *Q. Elizabethes Achademy*, &c., and with Mr Lumby's *Ratis Raving*, &c, &c.]

NOTES.

p. 17. The version of *Alexius* in Barbour's great collection of Saints' Lives in the unique MS. Gg. 2. 6, in the University Library, Cambridge, I leave for Mr Bradshaw's long-projected edition of that book. The Durham version, Canon Greenwell kindly tells me, "agrees in the main with Laud MS. 108 and Vernon MS. (p. 20 above), as you will see from the part I have transcribed. The Life is contained in a MS. V. ii. 14, fol. 92 recto, Cosin's Library, together with The destruction of Thebes, Cato in verse (St Alexius), Life of St Margaret, Life of St Mary Magdalene in prose. It is written not-verse fashion."

Uita Sancti Alexi Confessoris

Sitteth stille with outen stryf.	
And j wille tellen yow of the lyf.	
Of an holy man :	3
Alexywys was his name.	
to serue god thocht him no shame.	
therof neuere he ne blan.	6
¶ His fader was a gret lordyng.	
Of rome a kynges euenyng.	
And hight Eufemyan :	9
Pore men to clothe and feede.	
In al rome that ryche stede.	
Suche ne was ther nan.	12
¶ Euereche day weren in his halle.	
Yleyde thre bordes for to calle.	
Pore men forto feede :	15
Hem to serue he was ful glade.	
He did as Ihu crist hym bade.	
He hopede therefore to haue his meete.	18
¶ Whan thei weren serued by and by.	
Than was he redy.	
to gone to his mete :	21
ffor the loue of godes sone.	
With men of relygyōne	
Wolde he sytte and ete.	24

¶ Hys wyf hight dame Aglaes. To sey the sothe with outen les. that moche was to preyse :	27
But she did the same maner. As dyd hir lord as ye myght here. she was noght at ese.	30
¶ Children by twene hem hadde thei none. Therof to god thei made her mone. bothe day and nyght :	33
Iñu cryst he herde her bone. And sent hem a ful goode sone. her hertes for to lyght.	36
¶ Sone as he was borne that blessyd childe. Alix bothe meke and mylde. And of maneres hende :	39
Sone after <i>with</i> gret haste. Thei avowed bothe hem chaste. to her lyues ende.	42

Prof. Schipper of Vienna has just publisht a critical edition of what he considers the oldest English version of the Alexius, that from the Vernon and Laud 108 (p. 20 above), with collations from the Naples quarto MS., formerly O. 4 n 6—12, A. 47, later XIII. B. 29 (A.D. 1457), of which Mr David Laing gave the following specimen in *Reliquiæ Antiquæ* (1843), ii. 64-5 :—

P. 80—86. Of Seint Alex of Rome

Sitteth still withouten [s]trife
 Ycche wolle you telle the life
 Of an holi man :
 Alex was his right[e] name ;
 To servy God he thouzt no schame,
 Ther of never he ne blan
 His father was a grete lordlyng,
 Of Rome a kyng[es] evenyng,
 And hight Sur Eufamyan :
 Pore men to clothe and fede,
 In al Rom, that riche stede,
 Suche ne was ther nan.

Explicit vita Sancti Alex.

In all, 618 lines, or 103 stanzas of six lines each.

p. 89, l. 245. *Abacuc and his top.* The Apocrypha version of this story (*Bel and the Dragon*, verse 33-4) makes Habbacuc a prophet in Jury ; and says, that after Daniel had eaten his pottage and bread, "the angel of the Lord set Habbacuc in his own place again immediately."

INDEX OF WORDS AND SUBJECTS,

MAINLY BY

MR. SIDNEY J. HERRTAGE, B.A., TRIN. COLL., DUBLIN.

In the *St. Alexius* references, L. i. stands for Laud MS. 622; L. ii. for Laud 108; L. iii. for Laud 463. C. is for Cotton, Titus, A xxvi; V. for the Vernon MS.; and T. for the Trinity (Oxford) 57. 20/57 means page 20, line 57.

A, L. 20/57, up; awook, awoke.

Abod, V. 68/464, *v. pt. t.* endure, livd until. A.S. *abidan*.

Abouze, 82/28, *v.* bow down. A.S. *abogan*.

Abouzh, 94/20, *pp.* bought, redeemed. A.S. *abygan*.

Ac, L. iii. 27/107; T. 27/107, *conj.* but.

Acesse, L. i. 68/1041, *v.* stop, put an end to, make to cease.

Acursy, 86/142, *v.* curse.

Adel, 94/16, *adv.* a bit, in the least, at, all.

Adradd, 86/161, *pp.* afraid, frightend.

A-Feryd, C. 58/282, *pp.* afraid.

Affter, C. 47/227, *prep.* according to; affter me, according to my will.

Affye, L. i. 27/178, *v.* trust. Fr. *affier*.

Affizh, L. i. 62/948, *pp.* afflicted, uneasy, disturbd.

Afong, L. iii. 24/44; Vnderfonge, T. 24/44, *v.* take, receive. O. L. Ger. *fangan*; afongep, 93/48, *imper.* receive.

Aforn, 93/28, *prep.* in front, before.

Agast, L. i. 27/170, *adj.* astonisht, afraid.

Agloes (mother of St. Alexius), 22; her lamentation over her son, 68.

Agrise, 93/30, *v.* be afraid; agros, L. iii. 29/143; T. 29/143, *v. pt. t.* was frightend, tremblid. A.S. *agrisan*.

Ak, L. i. 47/588, *conj.* but.

Akneo, L. iii. 57/384, *adv.* on their knees.

Alegge, 85/113, *v.* lighten, ease. A.S. *alecgan*. See Wedgwood, *s.* allege.

Alesed, L. i. 49/651, *pp.* praised, renownd.

ALEXIUS, St., his family, 20, 21; his birth and christening, 24; his education, 25; his father chooses him a wife, 26; he is marrid, 27; takes farewell of his wife, 29; starts off on a pilgrimage, 31; arrives at Galys, 32; goes to Syria, 33; gives away all his clothes and money, 34; his friends send to seek for him, 35; the messengers do not know him, 39; is pointed out by the image of the Virgin, 42; is honourd by the Syrians, 44; flees to Galicia, 45; sets sail to Tarsus, but is driven to Rome, 46; asks his father for alms, 49; is receivd into his father's house, 51; ill-treated by his father's servants, 53; writes his life, 54; a voice from heaven speaks about him, 57; his death is foretold, 58; his death, 59; his father questiond about him, 60; he will not give up his book to the Emperor, 63; gives it up to the Pope, 64; his life read to the people, 65; burid at the

- Church of St. Boniface, 74; miracles workt by his corpse, 75.
- Aleye, C. 26/64, *s.* friend, alliance.
- Alite, *s.* 88/225, a little.
- Alizt, 90/295, *adj.* burning, flaming.
- Alizt, 92/5, *v.* settle down, sink. A.S. *alihatan*.
- Alizth, 87/199, *v. pt. t.* came down. A.S. *alihatan*.
- Almesse, L. ii. 33/99; Almus, V. 33/99, *s.* alms. A.S. *ælmesse*.
- Almost, L. iii. 74/562, *adv.* almost, nearly.
- Alonged, 87/185, *pp.* longing, anxious.
- Alre, V. 41/186; Alpres, L. ii. 41/186; Alper, 94/57, *gen. pl.* of all.
- Amended, 84/65, *pp.* assisted, benefited.
- Among, 93/4 (in the Song), *adv.* constantly? (generally 'at intervals.')
- Amongus, V. 33/100, *prep.* amongst.
- Amorwe, T. 42/271, *adv.* in the morning.
- Anan, L. i. 60/391, *adv.* presently.
- Anizth, L. i. 24/129, *adv.* in the night, at night.
- Ankre, L. i. 39/420, *s.* anchorite.
- Annys, The city of, 33; The image of the Virgin at, 34.
- Anoie, 95/105, *s.* trouble.
- Antichrist, p. 89, 90; shall go only into the Holy Land, 89/271; shall turn many to evil, 90/285; shall slay Enoch and Elijah, and be killd by the Holy Ghost, 90/289—296.
- Apertely, L. i. 55/776, *adv.* plainly.
- Aplizth, L. i. 48/613, *adv.* completely, quite.
- Aquited, L. i. 31/248, *v. pt. t.* paid.
- Archadius and Honorius, the Emperors of Rome, enquire about Alexius, p. 60; try to get Alexius's book from his corpse, 62.
- Are, V. 32/84, *adv.* before, ere.
- Arere, 97/22, *v.* rear, raise, build. A.S. *aræran*.
- Arne, C. 68/356, *v. pr. t.* are.
- Asaye, C. 66/337, *v.* attempt.
- A-slawe, T. 31/165; Y-slawe, L. iii. 31/165, *pp.* slain.
- Astond, L. iii. 37/234; Astonde, T. 37/234, *pp.* upstood, landed, settled; Astonde, L. iii. 45/288; T. iii. 45/288, *v. inf.* land.
- Aswoze, T. 29/141; Yswowe, L. iii. 29/141, *adj.* in a swoon, fainting. A.S. *swogan*.
- At Arst, L. ii. 22/20; first. Aterst= indeed.—Cole's Dict.
- Atayse, L. ii. 23/30, at ease.
- Atende, L. iii. 64/441, *vb. pt. t.* lighted up; *tenden*, to kindle, light, burn.
- Atom, V. 36/122, *adv.* at home.
- Atterliche, L. iii. 29/143, *adv.* bitterly.
- Aze, T. 26/88; Azein, L. iii. 26/88, *adv.* again, back.
- Autere, 15/139, *s.* altar.
- Auzte, L. iii. 72/545; Ozte, T. 72/545, *v. pt. t.* ought.
- Auztte, L. i. 30/228, *s.* possession.
- Aventure, L. i. 73/1085, *s.* fortune.
- Avoweden, L. i. 24/122; Anouwede, L. ii. 24/41; V. 24/41, *v. pt. t.* vowd. Fr. *avouer*.
- Awey, T. 73/547, *interj.* alas.
- Awreke, 14/104, avengd. A.S. *wrecan*.
- Axen, L. i. 36/362, *v.* enquire, hear of.
- Axste, T. 68/491, *v. pt. t.* askt.
- Ayre, C. 38/148, *s.* hair cloth.
- Ayper, L. i. 26/157, one, each.
- Azeins, L. i. 21/73, *adv.* against.
- Azeins, 92/2, *prep.* before; 93/48, for, in readiness for. A.S. *ongan*.
- Azeinward, 12/19, *adv.* back, in return.
- Bachelers, L. 121/80, *s. pl.* young warriors, squires. Lat. *baccalarius*.
- Bad, L. ii. 48/297, *v. pt. t.* beggd.
- Bale, L. iii. 29/140, *s.* sorrow, trouble.
- Barayne, L. i. 22/97, *adj.* childless. O. Fr. *baraigne*.
- Baret, 83/34, *s.* quarrel, contest. O. Fr. *barat*.
- Barme, L. i. 34/300, *s.* breast, bosom. A.S. *bearm*.

- Barne, 96/165, *s. child*. Scot. *bairn*.
- Bede, L. iii. 23/28; T. 23/28, *v. pt. t.*, beggd, prayd. A.S. *bidan*.
- Bede, 14/118, *v. pt. t. bade*. A.S. *beadan*.
- Bedeman, L. i. 49/658, *s. beadsman*, one who offerd up prayers for the welfare of another.
- Bedene, C. 77/415, *adv. at once*, completely.
- Bedeys, C. 41/186, *s. pl. prayers*, beads.
- Beere, V. 74/557; Bere, L. i. 74/1096, *s. bier*.
- Beie, *adj.* 87/174, both.
- Belde, V. 26/49; L. ii. 26/49, *v. increase in size and strength*, to furnish out; cf. our 'man of large build.'
- Bellewarde, L. iii. 41/267; Belward, T. 41/267, bell-ringer.
- Bem, T. 64/440; Beom, L. iii. 64/440, *s. beam*.
- Berd, L. iii. 51/318, *s. beard*.
- Bere, L. iii. 29/129, *s. voice*, words. A.S. (ge)*bære*.
- Beryng 15/135, *s. birthday*, nativity.
- Beshoppys, C. 26/62, *s. pl. bishops*. A.S. *biscop*, from Lat. *episcopus*.
- Besshope, C. 60/289, *s. bishop*.
- Bete, L. iii. 29/135; T. 29/135, *v. amend*, abate, atone for. A.S. *betan*.
- Beteche, L. iii. 31/178; Byteche, *v. pr. t. betake to*, commit to.
- Betyght, L. iii. 76/596, *pp. deckt*, envelopt. A.S. *bityhtan*.
- Beyz, L. iii. 63/433; Beiz, T. 63/433, *v. pt. t. bowd*. A.S. *began*.
- Bi, 96/9, *prep. bi þi lyue* = during thy life, whilst thou art alive.
- Bid, 93/53, *v. pr. t. pray*.
- Biddeth, 14/112, *v. imp. pray*, offer. A.S. *bidden*.
- Bien, 14/104, *v. to be*. A.S. *beon*.
- Bifalle, 16/154, *v. happen*, come to pass.
- Bigile, L. i. 47/589 *v. deceive*, cheat.
- Bihofpe, 97/28, *s. benefit*.
- Bihynde, 83/31, *adv. behind*, hanging back, and so false.
- Bilaue, L. i. 19/21; Bileue, 83/62, *v. cease*, leave off.
- Bileue, 14/100, *v. remain*, stay. A.S. *bilæfan*.
- Bileue, 88/231, *s. belief*, religion.
- Bileued, L. i. 35/325, *pp. left*, remaining.
- Birth of St. Alexius, 24.
- Bisouzth, L. i. 32/262, *v. pt. t. besought*.
- Bitake, L. i. 23/113, *v. give*, bequeath. See *Beteche* above.
- Bitauztte, L. i. 33/286, *v. pt. t. betook*, committed to, commended.
- Bijouzten, L. i. 76/1117, *v. pt. t. be-thought*, thought. A.S. *bithincan*.
- Bitook, 15/137, *v. pt. t. took*. A.S. *bitacan*.
- Bitraye, 83/62, *v. betray*.
- Blan, L. ii. 20/6; Blon, V. 20/6, *v. pt. t. ceast*. A.S. *blinnan*.
- Blast, 93/45, *s. wind*.
- Blede, L. iii. 22/27; T. 22/27, *s. lit. blood*, hence family, children.
- Blee, 15/140, *s. colour*.
- Bleyss, C. 71/370, *s. bliss*, heaven.
- Blin, V. 60/389; Blyn, L. ii. 60/389, *v. stop*.
- Blissed, 88/217, *v. pt. t. blessed*.
- Blynnne, L. i. 35/348, *v. cease*.
- Bo, L. iii. 38/235, *adj. both*.
- Boke, L. i. 25/133, *s. learning*, school.
- Bon, 83/38, *s. bone*.
- Bone, 12/49, *s. prayer*, request. O. Icel. *bón*.
- Boniface, St. Alexius married at the Church of, 27. St. Alexius buried at, 74.
- Boost, L. i. 64/975, *s. noise*, disturbance.
- Borde, 83/31, *s. table*. A.S. *bord*, Goth. *baurd*. "Boorde, *tabula, mensa*."—Prompt. Parv.
- Bordes, L. ii. 21/14; Bordus, V. 21/14, *s. pl. tables*.

- Bore, 12/46, *pp.* born.
- Boredes, C. 22/15, tables. A.S. *bord.*
- Borgh, T. 32/181; Bour, L. iii. 32/181; Burhg, L. iii. 21/13, *s.* town. A.S. *burg, burh.*
- Bote, L. ii. 23/28; But, V. 23/28, *conj.* unless, except.
- Bote, L. i. 75/1109, *s.* help, relief.
- Boþome, 84/81, *s.* bottom.
- Boun, V. 38/136, *adj.* ready, prepared.
- Boure, L. i. 60/888, *s.* chamber.
- Boweye, 97/20, *v.* bow down, become subject.
- Bowþe, 84/71, *v.* bow to, give way to.
- Brak, L. iii. 29/127; *v. pt. t.* brake; he broke off. Brake, T. 29/127, it broke up. (?)
- Brede, T. 29/128, bride.
- Breech, L. i. 53/731, *s.* breeches.
- Brennyng, 86/164, *v. pr. t.* burning.
- Breyde, L. i. 37/396, *v. pt. t.* to breyde = pulld asunder (? not tore in pieces).
- Broht, L. iii. 52/329, *s.* See Broþ.
- Broste, 95/86, *v.* burst. A.S. *berstan.*
- Broþ, V. 52/310, *s.* Broþ of fissesches, water in which fishes had been boiled.
- Bryght, C. 29/88, *s.* bright one, (?) bride.
- Bulde, 97/14, *v.* build. A.S. *byldan.*
- Burghþ, 97/14, *s.* city.
- Buste, L. iii. 53/331, *v. pt. t.* burst, broke his skin, or bustled, hustled, (burst, T.).
- By, 84/70, *prep.* against.
- By, 96/3, *adv.* before.
- By, 97/6; L. i. 73/1090, *prep.* during, in; by his lyue = during his life-time.
- By, L. i. 37/381, *v.* be. A.S. *beon.*
- Byffell, C. 20/4, *v. pt. t.* happend.
- Bynome, 95/143, *pp.* taken away.
- Bysmare, L. i. 71/1064, *s.* disgrace, outrage.
- Byt, C. 27/70, *conj.* but.
- By-wake, T. 76/600, *v.* watch by.
- Bywent, L. i. 27/171, *v. pt. t.* became.
- Candelmesday, 95/128, *s.* Candlemas Day, Feb. 2, the Purification of the so-cald Virgin Mary.
- Catel, L. i. 46/575, *s.* goods, property; chattels. O. Fr. *catel*, Lat. *capitale.*
- Cee, L. i. 31/244, *s.* the sea.
- Celli, V. 34/104, *s.* (selly L. ii.) blessed object, relic. A.S. *sælig beatus.*
- Cenatoure, L. i. 20/65, *s.* a senator.
- Cette, C. 26/58, *s.* city.
- Chalenged, L. i. 60/880, *v. pt. t.* questiond, chargd.
- Chanse, they leuyd, C. 24/36, (?) a miswriting for 'chaste they livede.'
- Chapman, L. ii. 32/82, *s.* merchant. A.S. *ceapman.*
- Chaunceler, L. i. 64/968, *s.* chancellor.
- Chere, 11/12, *s.* countenance.
- Cheryte, C. 41/182, *s.* charity, alms.
- Ches, 15/148, *v. pt. t.* chose. A.S. *ceosian.*
- Cheste, V. 61/401, *s.* strife, quarrelling.
- Chide, 83/51, *v. imper.* argue, quarrel.
- Chircheward, L. i. 32/258, *adv.* towards the church.
- Ciclatounes, L. i. 38/397, *s. pl.* a sort of cloak, made of siclatoun or siglaton, a rich kind of stuff brought from the East. See Halliwell, *s. v.* Cyclas.
- Clepe, 94/13, *v.* call. A.S. *cleopian.*
- Cleped, L. iii. 20/8; Y-clepud, T. 20/8, *pp.* named, calld. A.S. *cleopian.*
- Clers, L. i. 21/79, *adj.* bright, shining.
- Clethe, C. 50/244, *s.* clothes.
- Cleue, 95/92, *v.* cleave, open.
- Cloob, L. i. 61/923, *s.* clothing.
- Cloples, 93/39, *adj.* naked.
- Clyppe, L. i. 68/1044, *v.* embrace, clasp.
- Colde, L. i. 37/380, coldness, want of heat of youth.
- Con, V. 32/84, *v. pt. t.* knew. A.S. *cunnan.*
- Conseile, L. i. 27/168, *s.* council, councillors.
- Conuey, 14/101, *v.* conduct, guide.

- Coppe, C. 27/75, *s.* cup.
 Corage, 87/194, *s.* spirit.
 Corce, C. 76/400, *s.* corpse.
 Coronation of Solomon, 97.
 Coroone, 97/2, *v.* crown; lete coroone
 = causd to be crown'd.
 Cors, V. 63/420; Corps, L. ii. 63/420,
s. corpse, body. Fr. *cors*, Lat.
corpus.
 Coupe, 82/1, *v. pt. t.* knew, understood.
 A.S. *cunnan*, *pt. t. ic eude*.
 Cristendom, L. iii. 24/44; T. 24/44, *s.*
 baptism.
 Cristenmesse, 13/70, *s.* Christmas.
 Cristiente, 12/48; Cristianete, 13/82,
s. Christendom.
 Croice, L. i. 59/866, *s.* the cross.
 Crokede, L. iii. 75/578, *adj.* deformed,
 lame.
 Crommes, L. i. 50/661, *s. pl.* crumbs.
 Croun, V. 52/312, *s.* head.
 Cuntrees, L. i. 35/346, *s. pl.* countries.
 Curteis, L. i. 21/81, *adj.* courteous.
 Custe, V. 70/501, *v. pt. t.* kisst.
 Custyume, C. 22/14, *s.* custom, habit.
 Cyte, C. 20/4, *s.* city.
- Daniel in the lions' den, 89; fed by
 Habbacuc, 89.
- DAVY, Adam, Marshal of Stratford-at-
 Bow, 14/113, 15/149, 16/163.
- Dawe, 88/235, *s.* day, life. Bringe of
 dawe = deprive of life.
- Daye, 96/3, *v. pt. t.* died.
 Dde, C. 73/385, *v.* die.
- Deciples, 89/272, *s. pl.* disciples,
 followers.
- Decollacioun, 12/37, *s.* beheading. Lat.
collum = the neck.
- Ded, C. 66/339, *v. pt. t.* didst.
- Def, L. i. 34/293, *adj.* deaf. A.S.
deaf.
- Del, V. 66/450, *s.* a pity. A.S.
deol = grief.
- Dele, 83/61, *v. imper.* distribute.
- Delful, V. 66/449, *adj.* doleful, pitiable.
- Delite, 84/63, *v. imper.* delight, be
 pleas'd.
- Delte, L. iii. 33/197, *v. pt. t.* divided.
 A.S. *dælan*.
- Dent, L. i. 25/143, *s.* blow, stroke.
 A.S. *dynt*.
- Deope, L. iii. 32/190; Dep, T. 32/190,
adj. deep.
- Deore, L. -iii. 79/632; Dere, T. 79/632,
adv. dearly.
- Departed, 86/138, *pp.* divided.
- Dere, 94/20, *adv.* dearly. A.S. *deore*.
- Derk, 15/121, *s.* darkness. A.S. *deare*,
deorc.
- Derkhede, 89/269, *s.* darkness.
- Derworþ, 12/50, *adj.* dear, precious.
 A.S. *deornyrðe*.
- Despens, L. i. 31/248, *s.* expenses.
- Dethe, C. 77/410, deaf. Cf. *afirst*, for
 'athirst,' &c.
- Dette, 88/224, *s.* debt. Fr. *debte*,
 Lat. *debitum*.
- Deye, L. i. 60/892, *v.* die.
- Dien, L. iii. 71/533, *v.* die.
- Digne, L. i. 34/299, *adj.* noble, worthy.
 Lat. *dignus*.
- Dize, 87/192, *v.* die.
- Diþh, L. i. 19/28, *v.* prepare. A.S.
dihþan.
- Diþh, L. i. 37/382, *pp.* set, fixt.
- Dissches, V. 52/311, *s. pl.* dishes.
- Doþty, T. 20/7; Doughty, L. iii.
 20/7, *adj.* valiant, noble. A.S.
dohtig.
- Doloure, L. i. 44/513, *s.* grief, lament-
 ation. O. Fr. *dolur*, *doleur*, Lat.
dolor.
- Dome, C. 77/410, *adj.* dumb.
- Domesdai, 92/2, *s.* the day of judg-
 ment.
- Don, 14/94, *pp.* put to death.
- Doom, the Day of; its signs; 89/265;
 p. 92, 93.
- Doomsday; St. Jerome's 15 tokens
 before it, p. 92.
- Doop, 16/154, *v. imp.* put, place, cause
 to be put.

- Douztter, L. i. 26/154, *s.* daughter. A.S. *dohtor*.
- Douzttiest, L. i. 25/143, *adj.* mightiest. A.S. *dohtig*.
- Doute, L. iii. 25/71, *s.* trouble, danger.
- Douteden, 98/53, *v. pt. t.* feared, revered.
- Douten, 82/13, *v.* fear.
- Douttren, 83/42, *s. pl.* daughters.
- Drem, T. 68/487, *s.* noise. A.S. *dream*.
- Dreri, V. 38/133, *adj.* sad, dreary.
- Dreued, L. i. 35/326, *pp.* driven; to-dreued=driven apart. A.S. *drifan*.
- Drey, L. iii. 53/337, *v. pt. t.* went through, suffered. A.S. *dreogan*.
- Dright, L. iii. 23/35; Dryzte, T. 23/35, *s.* Lord. A.S. *drighten*, O. Icel. *drottin*.
- Dronkelow, 84/67, *adj.* drunken, dis-sipated. "Drunkelaw, *ebriosus*."—Prompt. Parv.
- Drouz, L. iii. 37/230, *v. pt. t.* dragd, tore. A.S. *dreogan*.
- Dubbyng, 13/76, *s.* ornaments, decoration.
- Dude, 88/214, *v. pt. t.* causd.
- Duden, L. i. 19/19, *v. pt. t.* did.
- Dure, L. i. 73/1084, *v.* endure, last.
- Dwelle, V. 38/139, *v.* delay, stop.
- Dyche, C. 53/258, *s.* dish.
- Dyghte, L. iii. 21/12; Dyzte, T. 21/12, *v. pt. t.* furnisht, prepared. A.S. *dihstan*.
- Dyned, L. i. 46/561, *v. pt. t.* roard.
- Dyngnytee, C. 63/320, *s.* rank, dignity.
- Ede, V. 33/97, *v. pt. t.* went. A.S. *ede* = *ivit*.
- Edissa, The city of, 32.
- Eie, 85/131, *s.* awe, fear. Stode hem of hym non eie = stood in no fear of him.
- Eire, L. i. 67/1031, *s.* heir.
- Eke, T. 21/18, *adv.* a:so. A.S. *cac, ec*.
- Elde, L. i. 25/136, *s.* age, years. A.S. *eald, ald*.
- Elijah raises Jonah, 86; burns up the messengers of King Abaziah, 87; is taken up into heaven, 88.
- Elisha purifies a well with salt, 88.
- Elke, C. 28/79; Ilke, Ylke, *adj.* each, every.
- Emforp, 83/33, *v. imp. (?)* strengthen, O. Fr. *enforcer* renforcer, *rendro plus fort*.
- Ene, L. i. 34/317, *adv.* once. A.S. *æno*.
- Enk, L. i. 53/754, *s.* ink.
- Enpaired, 84/66, *pp.* injurd.
- Enpeirement, L. i. 32/255, *s.* injury, loss.
- Entayeel, C. 41/188, *s.* shape, form.
- Entent, L. i. 39/412, *s.* purpose.
- Enticement, L. i. 32/264, *s.* snares, allurements.
- Eode, V. 48/261, *v. pt. t.* went.
- Ere, 12/25, *s.* ear. A.S. *eare*.
- Erley, C. 27/67; Erlich, L. i. 41/433, *adv.* early, soon. A.S. *earlice*.
- Erplich, 83/48, *adj.* worldly, earthly.
- Euen 92/12, *adj.* level, flat.
- Euenyng, V. 20/8; Euening, L. ii. 20/8, *s.* peer, equal. O. Icel. *iafningi*.
- Euerichon, L. iii. 33/194, every one, all.
- Eufemian (father of St. Alexius), p. 20, 21, 28, 37, 40, 48—51.
- Euyne, C. 28/79, *s.* even, evening. A.S. *æfen*.
- Eye, 87/173, *s.* awe, fear; A.S. *ege*. See Eie.
- Eyled, L. iii. 27/108, *v. pt. t. (?)* no play, aild, troubled, him; he didn't care for it. T. has 'no play (in bed) easd them, the bridegroom and bride.'
- Eyre, L. i. 23/112, *s.* heir.
- Fairhede, L. i. 72/1080, *s.* beauty.
- Fare, L. iii. 26/85; T. 26/85, *v.* go, travel. A.S. *faran*.
- Fayne, C. 24/40, *adj.* glad, pleased. A.S. *fægen*.
- Fe, T. 33/196; Feo, L. iii. 33/196, *s.* property. L. Lat. *feudum*.

- Feble, L. i. 33/278, *adj.* poor, miserable.
- Fede, T. 57/378; Feode, L. iii. 57/378, *v.* feed.
- Feinte, 14/118, *v.* fall, be afraid.
- Felawze, L. i. 35/329, *s.* fellow, companion. A.S. *felaga*.
- Felawrede, L. i. 43/477, *s.* company, fellowship.
- Felde, C. 26/54, *sb.* field (? to manage loans and fields, business and agriculture).
- Fele, C. 21/10, *adj.* many. A.S. *fela*.
- Felede, V. 78/601, *v. pt. t.* experienced, met with.
- Felle, C. 26/62, *adj.* many.
- Felle, 96/166, *s.* skin. A.S. *fell*, Lat. *pellis*.
- Fen, L. i. 45/527, *s.* mud. A.S. *fenn*.
- Fend, T. 25/70; Feond, L. iii. 25/70, *s.* fiend, devil.
- Fenge, T. 75/580; Fonge, L. iii. 75/580, *pp.* receivd, granted.
- Feorliche, V. 73/546; Ferliche, L. ii. 73/546, *adj.* wonderful. A.S. *færlīc*, sudden, from *fær* = sudden.
- Ferd, V. 62/404, *v. pt. t.* fared, was.
- Fere, L. iii. 25/59; T. 25/59, *s.* companions, schoolfellows.
- Fere, 83/42, *s.* fear, respect.
- Fette, L. i. 54/759, *v. pt. t.* fetcht.
- Feye, L. iii. 73/555, *adj.* dead. A.S. *fæge*.
- Fierpe, 85/100, *adj.* fourth. A.S. *feorðe*.
- Fizth, L. i. 61/930, *s.* quarrelling, fighting.
- Fle, T. 20/5; Fleo, L. iii. 20/5, *v.* flee from, resign. A.S. *fleon*.
- Flene, L. i. 33/276, *v.* fly. A.S. *fleon*.
- Fleischlich, 88/204, *adv.* in flesh.
- Flynge, L. i. 68/1034, *v.* fling herself, rush.
- Flyt, L. iii. 22/20, *s.* scolding, brawling. A.S. *flit*.
- Fo, L. iii. 72/539, *v.* take (clasp, embrace), A.S. *fon*.
- Fode, L. iii. 23/29; T. 23/39, *s.* lit. food, hence, 'one brought up,' *alumnus*, finally = child, boy. A.S. *fōða*.
- Folde, C. 56/267, *v. pt. t.* folded.
- Fon, 83/37, *s. pl.* foes.
- Fonde, 90/287, *v.* try, find out.
- Fonding, L. iii. 28/119; Fondynge, T. 28/119, *s.* temptation, trial, perplexity.
- Foot, 94/49, *s.* to foot and to honde = in every way.
- Forbore, 94/69, *pp.* spared.
- Force, C. 76/399, *s.* consideration, thought. Yaffe no force = took no notice.
- Fordon, 86/160, *pp.* ruind.
- Foresawep, 84/96, (?) *fore*, before; and *sawen*, to sow; or 'saws apart,' like *for-drifan*, drive asunder.
- Forlore, L. iii. 30/158; T. 30/158, *pp.* lost, ruind.
- Forsake, L. i. 64/964, *v.* refuse, deny.
- Forsakyng, C. 39/155, *pp.* forsaken.
- Forswelewed, 89/259, *pp.* swallowd utterly.
- Forto, 95/125, *adv.* until.
- Forto, T. 34/207, *adv.* until.
- Forþer, 15/138, *adv.* fore, front.
- Forþi, V. 35/112, *conj.* in order that.
- Forzete, L. iii. 67/479; Forzute, T. 67/479, *v.* forget. A.S. *forġitan*.
- Fourtide, 85/107, *adj.* fortieth. A.S. *feowertigoða*.
- Fowlke, C. 57/272, *s.* folk, people. A.S. *folc*.
- Frakel, L. iii. 44/279, *adj.* frail, fragile.
- Frape, L. i. 60/390, *s.* crowd, numbers. O. Fr. *frape*.
- Fre, T. 20/2, 20/4; Freo, L. iii. 20/2, 20/4, *adj.* free, noble.
- Frel, T. 44/279, *adj.* frail, fickle. O. Fr. *frele*, *frail*.
- Frenesie, L. i. 75/1112, *s.* madness.
- Freond, L. iii. 72/545, *s.* a friend.

- Frere, L. i. 61/928, *s.* friar, monk.
Lat. *frater*.
- Fryst, C. 72/375, *adj.* first.
- Fyzt, T. 22/20, *s.* fighting, quarrelling.
- Fyn, L. iii. 26/90; Fyne, 94/56, *s.* ending, end of life. Fr. *fin*, Lat. *finis*.
- Fyne, T. 26/90, *v.* end one's life, die.
- Gaffe, C. 25/50, *v. pt. t.* gave. Gaffe he nought = took no heed, cared nought for.
- Galys (Galicia), 32.
- Game, L. i. 29/208, *s.* play.
- Gamed, 95/120, *v. pt. t.* pleased.
- Gange, L. ii. 25/44; Gonge, V. 25/44, *v.* walk. Scotch, *gang*.
- Gascoyne, C. 28/78, *s.* Gascony.
- Gate, L. ii. 33/98, *s.* road, way. Icel. *gata*.
- Gate, C. 22/17, *s.* class, description. A.S. *geat*.
- Gentel, T. 77/610; Genty, L. iii. 77/610, *adj.* noble.
- Gest, C. 28/79, *s.* guest. A.S. *gæst*, *gest*.
- Gete, V. 50/282, *v.* recover.
- Gewyn, C. 41/182, *pp.* given.
- Gile, 83/58, *v.* beguile, deceive.
- GINNE, V. 62/412; Gyn, L. ii. 62/412, *s.* plan, means. Fr. *engin*, Lat. *ingenium*.
- Gle, T. 27/106; Gleo, L. iii. 27/106, *s.* glee, merriment.
- Glem, 12/27, *s.* gleam.
- Godes, L. ii. 50/363; Godus, V. 58/362, *s.* of God.
- Godspel, L. i. 19/34, *s.* Gospel.
- Goed, L. iii. 21/17; Guod, T. 21/17, *adj.* good.
- Gom, L. iii. 27/104; Gome, T. 27/104, *s.* man. A.S. *guma*.
- Gonnen, L. i. 24/130, *v. pt. t.* began, settled. A.S. *ginnan*.
- Gorre, L. i. 65/1005, *v. pt. t.* mud, dirt. A.S. *gor*.
- Gostes, 93/44, *s. pl.* spirits. A.S. *gast*.
- Gostlich, T. 25/72; Gostliche, L. iii. 25/72, *adv.* spiritually, in spirit.
- Gop, V. 38/142, *v. imper.* go.
- Grad, L. i. 64/979, *v. pt. t.* read, spoke. Gradde, L. i. 36/364, cried. A.S. *grædan*.
- Gram, L. iii. 60/406, *adj.* angry, annoyed. A.S. *gram*.
- Gamed, L. i. 53/734, *v. pt. t.* grieved, annoyd. A.S. *gramian*.
- Grede, L. iii. 53/340, *v.* cry. A.S. *grædan*.
- Gredyng, 96/156, *v.* crying.
- Greiped, V. 73/596, *pp.* prepared.
- Grene, L. i. 34/316, *adj.* green, fresh, sharp. Cp. verjuice, and Fr. *verd*, 'rawly tart or sharpe, as vnripe fruit, or wine,' &c.—Cotgrave.
- Grete, L. iii. 36/217, *v. pt. t.* groaned.
- Grete, L. i. 46/564, *v. pt. t.* wept. A.S. *grætan*.
- Greth, L. ii. 24/40, *adj.* great.
- Grette, L. ii. 48/296, *v. pt. t.* accosted, address.
- Grijs, L. i. 38/398, *s.* the fur of the gray or martin.
- Grikkish, L. i. 47/591, *adj.* Grecian.
- Grille, L. i. 46/564, *adv.* terribly. "Grym, gryl, *horridus*."—Prompt. Parv.
- Griselich, 93/33, *adj.* fearful.
- Grone, L. i. 39/414, *v.* groan, lament.
- Grot, L. i. 47/608, *s.* lot, literally fragment. A.S. *grot*.
- Gruechyng, L. i. 46/547, *s.* grumbling. O. Fr. *grouchier*.
- Gylle, C. 25/51, *s.* guile, deceit.
- Gynne, L. iii. 65/459, *s.* trick.
- Gyrdell, C. 31/103, *s.* girdle.
- Hab, 95/99, *v.* have.
- Halewen, 12/44, *s. pl.* saints. A.S. *halig*, *haleg*, holy.
- Halt, L. i. 61/931, *v. pt. t.* holds.
- Haluendel, L. i. 35/334, *s.* half.
- Halwe, L. iii. 75/582, *adv.* holy man, saint.

- Ham-ward, V. 40/164, *adv.* homeward.
 Happes, L. i. 69/1046, *s. pl.* fortune.
 Hare, T. 22/23, *poss. pr.* their. A.S. *heor*.
 Hast, L. i. 46/576, *s.* haste. On hast, in haste, very quickly.
 Hatte, L. ii. 32/88; Hette, V. 32/88, *v. pt. t.* was named. A.S. *hatan*.
 Haue, V. 76/581; Hawe, L. ii. 76/581, *s.* a haw, the berry of the hawthorn, equivalent here to our expression "not a fig."
 Hawze, L. i. 35/328, *s.* yard or enclosure. A.S. *haga*. Chaucer uses it in the sense of a churchyard.
 He, L. ii. 39/153, *pr.* they.
 Hedde, L. ii. 57/358; Hudde, V. 57/358, *v. pt. t.* hid, covered.
 Heer, L. iii. 30/146; Her, T. 30/146, *s.* hair. A.S. *hær*.
 Heize, 15/139, *adj.* high, principal, noble.
 Heized, 95/98, *v. pt. t.* hied, hastend. A.S. *higian*.
 Heizer, 92/4, *adj.* higher.
 Heixt, 94/29, *adj.* highest. Ancren Riwle, pp. 42 and 138. Lazamon, 1807, 2325 and 24,142.
 Hele, L. iii. 29/127, *v.* conceal (his resolve).
 Hele, 84/72, *v.* hide, cover. A.S. *helan*.
 Helestou, L. iii. 67/476; Helepou, T. 67/476, *v. pt. t.* didst thou hide. A.S. *helan*.
 Hell, C. 77/412, *s.* cure, healing. A.S. *hæl*.
 Hende, L. i. 21/81, *adj.* gentle, kind, polite. A.S. (ge)-*hende*.
 Hende, L. i. 37/374, *adv.* near, at hand.
 Hennes, L. i. 37/384, *adv.* hence. A.S. *heonan*.
 Heo, V. 23/28, *pr.* she.
 Heold, V. 62/409, *v. pt. t.* held.
 Her, L. i. 53/731, *s.* hair-cloth.
 Her, 90/292, of them. Her either after oþer = one of them after the other.
 Herberewe, 93/40, *v.* harbour, shelter, lodge. "Herberwyn or receyvyn to hereboroghe, *hospitor*."—Prompt. Parv.
 Herd, V. 62/403, *pp.* heard.
 Herde, V. 41/182, *s.* company, group.
 Herede T. 39/250; Heried, L. iii. 39/250, *v. pt. t.* praised, worshiped. A.S. *hërian*.
 Herest, L. iii. 67/475, *v. pr. t.* hearest.
 Herie, 93/4, *v.* praise, worship.
 Herkynnythe, C. 20/2; Herkeneþ, T. 20/1, *v. imp.* hearken, listen.
 Herne, L. i. 63/951, *s.* corner. O. Dutch, *herne*. "Hyrne, *angulus*."—Prompt. Parv.
 Herynge, T. 44/278, *s.* praise, honour.
 Hest, L. i. 47/587, *s.* orders, command.
 Hete, L. i. 60/904, *v. pt. t.* was named. A.S. *hatan*.
 Hete, 86/153, *v. pt. t.* ordered, commanded. A.S. *hatan*.
 Hetilich, 11/15, *adv.* hatefully, spitefully. A.S. *hetelice*.
 Heþingge, L. ii. 52/308, *s.* contempt, mockery.
 Heu, L. iii. 27/99; Hewe, T. 27/99, *s.* complexion. A.S. *heow*.
 Heuede, 13/59, *s.* head. A.S. *heafod*.
 Heuenriche, 14/108, *s.* of heaven. A.S. *heofonrice*.
 Hide, L. i. 52/713, *s.* features. A.S. *hyd*.
 Hizte, V. 22/25; Hihte, V. 21/9; Hyztte, L. ii. 22/25, *v. pt. t.* was named. A.S. *hatan*.
 Hij, 11/16, *pr.* they. A.S. *hi*.
 Hol, 83/38, *adv.* safe, whole. A.S. *hal*.
 Hom, V. 42/193, *s.* man, servant.
 Honden, 14/95, *s. pl.* hands. A.S. *hond*.
 Hore, L. iii. 36/218, *adj.* white, hoary.
 Hosebonde, 88/224, *s.* husband.
 Hote, L. i. 43/488, *v. pr. t.* bid, order. A.S. *hatan*.
 Hou, L. i. 19/48, *adv.* how,

- Houseled, L. i. 35/337, *pp.* received the Sacrament. A.S. *huslian*.
- Housles, 93/40, *adj.* houseless, homeless.
- Hungred, L. i. 35/335, *pp.* of hungred = exceedingly hungry, from A.S. *ofhingrian*.
- Hure, 13/59, *s. cap.* "Howe or hure, heed hyllynge, Tena, capedulum."—Prompt. Parv.
- Hy, T. 22/22, *pr.* they.
- Hye, C. 69/362, *adv.* on hye = aloud, in a loud voice.
- Hylde, C. 52/257, *v. pt. t.* coverd. A.S. *hilan*.
- Hyllde, C. 63/315, *v. pt. t.* held, kept.
- Hynde, C. 64/340, *adv.* kindly, gently.
- Hyne, L. iii. 31/176, *s.* attendant. A.S. *hina*.
- Hywe, T. 28/117, *s.* complexion, colour. A.S. *heow*.
- Ibe, 89/253, *pp.* been.
- Icham, 97/28, I am.
- Ichauē, V. 71/508, *v. pr. t.* I have.
- Icholde, V. 71/521, *v. pr. t.* for I wolde = I wish, I would.
- I-herid, L. ii. 40/157, *pp.* praisd. A.S. *hërian*.
- Ihote (11/5), *pp.* calld, named. A.S. *hatan*.
- Ilche, V. 43/210; Ilk, L. ii. 43/210, *adj.* same, very one.
- In, 97/33; Inne, V. 67/459, *s.* house, residence.
- Innocent, Pope, enquires about St. Alexius, 60; receives the book from Alexius, 64.
- Ireful, 82/20, *adj.* wrathful.
- Iryde, 89/250, *pp.* ridden, been carried.
- Ised, 92/22, *pp.* said, told.
- Isen, 95/140, *v. pt. t.* have seen.
- I-sejen, V. 70/493, *pp.* seen.
- Iwisse, 92/24, *adv.* certainly, assuredly. O. Fris. *wis*, Icel. *viss*, Dutch, *gewis* = certain.
- Jerome's, St., Fifteen Tokens before Doomsday, p. 92.
- Jonah swallowed by a whale, 47, 48.
- Judgment of Solomon, 98.
- Kee, C. 68/358, *s.* for "knee."
- Ken, V. 33/96; Kenne, L. ii. 33/96, *v.* know, recognise. A.S. *cunnan*.
- Kende, 86/154, *v. pt. t.* became acquainted with. A.S. *cunnan*.
- Kene, 96/6, *adj.* angry.
- Kenne, T. 27/99; Kinne, L. iii. 27/99, *s.* family, race.
- Kepte, L. iii. 44/278, *v. pt. t.* regarded, valued. A.S. *cëpan*.
- Kesse, T. 67/480, *v.* kiss.
- Kete, L. iii. 33/201, *adj.* strong.
- Kipe, L. i. 30/224, *v.* show, make known. A.S. *cjðan, cuðian*.
- Knaue, C. 27/69, *s.* servant, dependant.
- Kneuz, V. 67/456, *v. pt. t.* knew, recognised.
- Knouyng, L. i. 33/275, *s.* knowledge, recognition.
- Knwe, C. 41/177, *v. pt. t.* knew, recognised.
- Kyd, L. iii. 61/410, *adj.* known, recognised. A.S. *cuð*.
- Kynde, L. i. 20/49, *s.* kin, family, nature. A.S. *cun*.
- Kyndes, 85/130, *s. pl.* tribes.
- Kyngesday, 86/147, *s.* days, time or reign of King Ahab.
- Kyngus, V. 20/8, *s.* of a king.
- Kynrede, L. i. 22/93, *s.* family.
- Lafdy, 14/91, *s.* lady.
- Laodicea, St Alexius arrives at, 45.
- Lask, L. i. 50/681, *v.* alleviate.
- Lauedye, L. iii. 23/33; Leuedye, T. 23/33, *s.* lady.
- Lauzte, L. i. 30/219, *v. pt. t.* came upon, seizd. A.S. *læccan*.
- Lawe, 85/126, *v.* put down, subdue.
- Lawzes, L. i. 54/748, *s. pl.* laws.
- Leccherie, 84/68, *s.* dissipation, indulgence. "Lechery, *luxuria, fornicatio*."—Prompt. Parv.
- Leche, V. 28/59, *s.* physician, curer. A.S. *læce*.

- Led, C. 26/56, *v. spend*, pass.
 Led, V. 66/444, *s. lead*.
 Ledes, L. i. 23/111, *s. pl. people*, dependants. A.S. *leod*.
 Lees, C. 68/354, net, snare. O. Fr. *las, lays*, a snare, ginne, or grinne. —Cotgrave.
 Lees, C. 22/20; Les, V. 22/26, *s. lying*, a lie. A.S. *leas*, false.
 Leet, L. i. 32/268, *v. pt. t. gave up*, resignd. A.S. *lettan*.
 Leffe, C. 66/439, *adj. dear*. A.S. *leaf*.
 Lefnesse, L. i. 48/627, *s. faith*. "Levenesse or belevenesse, *fides*." —Prompt. Parv.
 Legge, 98/46, *v. appease*, settle.
 Leze, V. 57/358, *v. pt. t. lay*.
 Leiden, 11/15, *v. pt. t. laid on*, pressed on.
 Leie, 87/188, flame. A.S. *leg, lig*.
 Leinte, 14/117, *s. the season of Lent*.
 Lele, L. ii. 75/567, *adj. whole*, sound.
 Lem, T. 64/439; Leom, L. iii. 64/439, *s. ray of light*, beam.
 Leman, T. 29/130; Lemman, L. iii. 29/130, *s. sweetheart*, love. A.S. *leafman*.
 Leneden, 89/244, *v. pt. t. lay*, leant.
 Lengbe, L. i. 25/136, *s. stature*, height.
 Lepy, T. 36/215, *adj. single*. O lepy = anlepy = a single. A.S. *anlepig*.
 Ler, L. iii. 37/232; Lere, T. 37/232, *v. teach*, tell. A.S. *leornian*.
 Lere, L. iii. 28/122; T. 28/112, *s. countenance*. A.S. *hleor*, O. Icel. *hlyr*.
 Lere, V. 25/45; L. ii. 25/45; Lore, L. iii. 24/54; T. 24/54, *s. learning*, school.
 Leryd, C. 58/281, *adj. learned*.
 Les, 15/147, *s. lying*, lies.
 Lest, L. i. 47/595, *v. pt. t. lasted*.
 Lest, 92/24, *adj. least*, smallest. A.S. *læst*.
 Letanye, L. i. 57/830, *s. a litany*.
 Lete, L. i. 28/181, *v. pt. t. set aside*, gave up, restrained. A.S. *lettan*.
 Leten, L. ii. 74/548, *v. pt. t. causd*.
 Lette, 15/123, *v. be prevented*, stop. A.S. *lettan*.
 Leue, 14/92, *adj. dear*, beloved.
 Leue, 14/99, *s. leave*, permission.
 Leued, 85/132, *v. pt. t. remaind*, were left.
 Leuen, L. iii. 29/132, *v. live*, remain.
 Leuer, L. i. 27/172, *adv. rather*, sooner.
 Leuyde, C. 67/346, *pp. left*.
 Lewde, C. 58/281, *adj. unlearned*.
 Lewe, C. 71/369, *adj. dear*.
 Lewe, C. 31/101, *v. live*, remain.
 Libbe, L. i. 55/792, *v. live*.
 Liche, L. iii. 70/512; Lich, T. 70/512, *s. body*. A.S. *lic*. "Lyche, dead body, *funus*." —Prompt. Parv.
 Lift, L. iii. 56/371; Luft, T. 56/371, *s. air*; bi the lift = aloft, on high.
 Liže, 84/87, *v. lie*. A.S. *leogan*.
 Ližth, L. i. 19/6, *adj. active*.
 Ližth, 87/188, *adj. light*, burning.
 Ližtyng, 93/25, *s. lightning*. A.S. *lyhtinge*.
 Liggande, V. 63/420; Liggynde, L. ii. 63/420, *pr. p. lying*.
 Liht, V. 23/36; Lyžthe, L. ii. 23/36, *v. lighten*, comfort. A.S. *lihtan*.
 Lijf, L. i. 26/147; Lyffe, C. 26/56, *s. life*.
 Limes, V. 75/567; Lymes, L. ii. 75/567, *s. pl. limbs*.
 Liper, 83/60, *adj. rascally*, wicked. A.S. *lyšer*.
 Liperhede, 88/218, *s. badness*, impurity.
 Lienesman, L. iii. 63/430, *s. a living man*.
 Llawe, C. 51/253, *adj. low*.
 Lombe, 15/138, *s. lamb*.
 Look, L. i. 50/674, *v. attend to*.
 Loos, L. i. 44/499, *s. praise*, glory. O. Fr. *los*, Lat. *laus*.
 Lordingges, L. ii. 59/383; Lordingus, V. 59/383, *s. pl. Sirs*.
 Lothe, C. 36/132, *adj. loath*, troublesome, sorrow-causing.

- Lovde, 84/87, *adv.* loudly.
- Loueden, L. i. 19/3, *v. pt. t.* loved.
- Louelich, 14/93, *adj.* lovely.
- Louke, L. iii. 77/611, *v. enclose.* A.S. *lucan* = to lock.
- Lousse, C. 63/321, *s.* loose.
- Lowe, C. 41/174, *s.* love.
- Lowthe, C. 42/195, *v.* bow, kneel. A.S. *hlátan.*
- Lowyght, C. 77/414, *v. pr. t.* loveth.
- Luper, T. 61/409, *adj.* wretched, vile. A.S. *lyðer.*
- Lyte, a, V. 75/561, *adv.* a little, a bit.
- Lywyd, C. 40/168, *v. pr. t.* lived.
- Maistrise, 13/85, *s.* the mastery, victory.
- Make, V. 37/130, *s.* mate, partner. O. Icel. *maki.*
- Mangery, C. 26/63, *s.* feast, banquet. Fr. *mangeoir.*
- Manyon, L. iii. 30/155; T. 30/155, many a one.
- Marriage of St. Alexius, 27.
- Maryole, L. i. 43/481, *s.* little Mary, little image. Lat. *mariola.*
- May, L. iii. 28/116; T. 28/116, *s.* maiden. A.S. *mæg.*
- Me, V. 44/228, men, people.
- Mechul, V. 44/220; Muchel, L. ii. 44/220, *adj.* much, great.
- Mede, T. 57/375; Meode, L. iii. 57/375, *s.* reward. A.S. *med.*
- Meignee, L. i. 61/914, *s.* servants, household. See Meyny.
- Melys, C. 35/126, *s.* meal.
- Mende, L. i. 33/271, *s.* mind, thoughts.
- Mendment, 96/152, *s.* improvement, help.
- Mene, L. i. 40/421, *v.* lament.
- Menee, L. i. 60/903, *s.* retinue, attendants. See Meyny.
- Menge, L. iii. 48/299, *v.* think, remember. A.S. *myngian.*
- Menged, L. iii. 28/118, *v. pt. t.* became confused or disturbed. A.S. *menegan*, mix; O.L. Ger. *men-gian.*
- Menske, L. i. 74/1098, *s.* honour, reverence. O. Icel. *menska.*
- Meschief, L. i. 36/353, *s.* trouble, misery.
- Messe, L. i. 56/877, *s.* Mass.
- Mest, 93/37, *adj.* especially.
- Mester, V. 51/300.
- Mesure, 13/60 *s.* measure. A measure = fitting, suitable. Fr. *à mesure.*
- Met, C. 35/123, *s.* meat, food. A.S. *mete.*
- Mette, 11/3, *v. pt. t.* dreamt. A.S. *mætan.*
- Metyng, 12/42, *s.* dream.
- Meyny, C. 47/232, *s.* servants, household. O. Fr. *maisne* = household, from L. Lat. *maisnada* (from Lat. *minusnata*), a company; cf. *menials.*
- Mid, 83/53, *prep.* with. A.S. *mid.*
- Middelerd, 92/18, *s.* earth.
- Miracles wrought by the corpse of Alexius, 75.
- Misse, 92/23, *s.* lose, be without.
- Misseist, 84/71, *v. pr. t.* say against, annoy.
- Mist, V. 71/511, *v. pt. t.* mightest.
- Mizten, 11/16, *aux. v.* might, could.
- Mode, L. 19/26; T. 60/404; Moed, L. iii. 60/404, *s.* spirit, heart, mind. A.S. *môd.*
- Molde, L. i. 21/83, *s.* earth. A.S. *molde.*
- Mon, C. 23/28; L. ii. 23/32; Mone, V. 23/32, *s.* lamentation.
- Mone, 83/53, *s.* 'non in mone,' (?) no mention, or 'no share,' community.
- Moneþ, 12/38, *s. pl.* months. A.S. *monað.*
- Monnes, V. 26/50, *s.* man's; Monnus, V. 45/230, *pl.* men's.
- Morenyng, C. 40/157, *s.* mourning, lamentation.
- Mot, L. iii. 29/131; L. 29/131, *aux. v.* must.
- Mote, 14/101, *aux. v.* may.
- Mowen, L. i. 39/409, *aux. v.* may.
- Murre, 15/140, murry, mulberry-coloured, red-purple.
- Mychel, 11/4, *adj.* much, great.
- Myd, 11/12, *prep.* with. A.S. *mid.*

- Myddellerede, 16/167; Mydlerde, 92/19, earth. A.S. *middeleard*.
- Mydeward, L. ii. 74/551, midst.
- Mydelich, 82/21, *adv.* mildly.
- Mysse, 97/30, *v.* miss, fail.
- Mystook, L. i. 22/94, *v. pt. t.* transgress, offended.
- Mytred, 13/79, *pp.* with a mitre on.
- Mytte, 83/43, *prep.* with. A.S. *mid*. Goth. *mip*.
- Nadde, L. iii. 24/49; T. 24/49 for 'ne hadde' = had not.
- Nam, T. 31/169, *v. pt. t.* took. A.S. *niman*.
- Namelich, 84/93, *adv.* especially.
- Narewe, L. i. 61/932; Narew3, 95/99, *adv.* closely, nearly, narrowly, in small compass.
- Nas, 85/118, for 'ne was' = was not.
- Napeles, L. i. 28/181, *adv.* nevertheless.
- Napemo, 94/41, *adv.* nothing more.
- Neb, L. iii. 63/434; Nebbe, L. iii. 52/330, *s.* head, face.
- Nedliche, V. 35/116, *adv.* necessarily.
- Neiz, T. 63/436; Ney3, L. iii. 63/436, *adv.* near, nigh.
- Neize, V. 70/487; Neyh, L. ii. 70/487, *v.* approach. A.S. *nehwan*.
- Nempned, 12/45, *pp.* named, mentioned. A.S. *nemnan*. Lat. *nominare*.
- Nere, L. iii. 30/150; T. 30/150, for 'ne were' = was not, were not.
- Nest, V. 56/339, *adj.* next.
- Newed, V. 73/539, *pp.* renewed.
- Newfangel, 83/35, *adj.* new-fangled, new, inconstant.
- Ney, L. iii. 25/56; Ne3, T. 25/56, *adj.* near, nigh. A.S. *neh, neah*.
- Niht, V. 23/33; Ny3the, L. ii. 23/33, *s.* night.
- Nineveh, 47.
- Niste, L. iii. 53/332; Nuste, T. 53/332, *v. pt. t.* for 'ne wiste,' *i. e.* did not know of.
- Nolde, L. i. 29/202, for 'ne wolde' = would not.
- Nom, 13/58, *v. pt. t.* took, directed. A.S. *niman*.
- Nome, L. iii. 76/605, *s.* name.
- None kynnes, L. i. 33/274, no manner. See 'Scunes.'
- Noot, L. i. 39/419, for 'ne wot' = do not know.
- Nowe, C. 37/144, *adv.* now.
- Nou3th, 14/118, *adv.* not.
- Nowar, L. ii. 58/372; Nower, 95/131, *adv.* nowhere. A.S. *nâhwer*, for *ne âhwer*.
- Nowder, C. 27/69, neither.
- Nowgth, 96/5; Nowth, L. ii. 53/92, *adv.* nought, not.
- Nyll, 84/72, for 'ne wyll' = will not.
- Nyllen, 97/44, for 'ne wyllen' = are not willing.
- Nyltjou, L. i. 66/1017, for 'ne wylt thou' = wilt thou not.
- Nyme, 89/257, *v.* take, be taken.
- Nysten, 95/78, for 'ne wysten' = did not know.
- Obedde, L. iii. 22/23, *adv.* to bed.
- Oftesibes, V. 70/479, *adv.* oftentimes.
- Oiper, L. i. 75/1112, *conj.* or.
- On, L. i. 28/191, *num.* one; on & on = one by one.
- Ou bynde, C. 64/341, *v. pt. t.* opened.
- Onon, 12/23, *adv.* presently, anon.
- Oo, L. i. 41/442, *num. adj.* one.
- Oord, L. i. 54/763; Orde, L. i. 78/1141, *s.* beginning.
- Oord, L. i. 29/200, the edge or point. A.S. *ord*.
- Opbreyde, T. 30/155; Vpbreed, L. iii. 30/155, *v.* upbraid, abuse, blame.
- Ordre, L. i. 22/86, *s.* a religious order.
- Ore, L. iii. 36/220, *s.* mercy, pity.
- Orn, L. iii. 69/510, *v.* run, flow; Ornen, V. 75/560, *pt. t.* ran.
- Ost, L. i. 64/981, *s.* company. O. Fr. *host*.
- Oper while, L. iii. 31/173, sometimes.
- Oper, 92/5, that oper dai = the next

- or the second day ; cf. Havelok, l. 1755 (ed. Skeat), *þe oþer day*.
- Ou, V. 31/73, *pr.* you.
- Ouerlay, 97/35, *v. pt. t.* lay on, smothered.
- Oune, L. ii. 48/300; Owene, T. 48/300, *adj.* own.
- Ouse, L. i. 50/672, *v.* use.
- Outgan, L. iii. 63/431, *pp.* departed.
- Outwinne, L. iii. 64/450, *v.* get (it) out.
- Ouztten, 94/40, *v. pr. t.* ought, owe.
- Owe, L. i. 49/643, *adj.* own, his owe = his own parents, friends.
- Oxse, T. 21/11, *s. pl.* oxen. A.S. *oxa*. Gothic, *auhsa*.
- Paie. L. i. 35/324, *v.* please. See Paye.
- Pais, 98/54, *s.* peace. Fr. *paix*. Lat. *pacem*.
- Pal, L. iii. 74/566; Palle, T. 74/366, *s.* fine cloth. Lat. *pallium*.
- Palesye, L. i. 75/1111, *s.* palsy.
- Palfreies, L. i. 23/114, *s. pl.* riding-horses. Fr. *palefroi*.
- Paraile, L. i. 27/165, *s.* dress.
- Paraile, L. i. 56/810, *s.* make, trim.
- Parchemyne, L. i. 53/754, *s.* parchment, paper. Fr. *parchemin*.
- Parde, 95/102 = par dieu = by god.
- Partener, L. ii. 58/365; Partinere, V. 58/365, *s.* partner, sharer. L. Lat. *partionarius*.
- Party, L. i. 37/384, *v.* depart. Fr. *partir*.
- Pas, L. iii. 24/41, *s.* steps. Lat. *passus*.
- Passeþ, 83/37, *v. pr. t.* appeases, overcomes.
- Paye, C. 27/66, *v.* please; welle to paye = so as to please greatly. Lat. *pacare*.
- Pece, C. 27/75, *s.* a drinking cup. — Falsgrave. *Cateria*, Anglice, a *pese*.—Nominale MS.
- Peines, L. iii. 29/134; Peynes, T. 29/134, *s. pl.* pains, troubles.
- Pelured, L. i. 38/398, *adj.* trimmed with fur.
- Pendaunt, C. 21/12, *s.* Fr. '*Pendant* : m. a pendant; a hanger; any thing that hangeth, or whereat another thing hangs.'—Cotgrave.
- Pens, L. i. 31/247, *s.* pence, money.
- Perchement, C. 63/314, *s.* writing.
- Pere, L. i. 42/468, *adj.* equal.
- Pilerinage, 14/103, *s.* pilgrimage. Fr. *pèlerinage*, from Lat. *peregrinus*, a pilgrim.
- Pine, L. iii. 30/159; Pyne, T. 30/159, *s.* pain, trouble.
- Pite, 88/226, *v.* put.
- Plawe, L. iii. 31/168, *s.* pleasure, amusement.
- Plede, 83/51, *v. imper.* go to law.
- Pleyn, 87/172, *s.* plain.
- Plyt, V. 29/62; Plyzth, L. ii. 29/62, *s.* danger. A.S. *plihht*.
- Plouh, L. iii. 21/11; Plou3, T. 21/11, *s.* ploughs. O. Icel. *plógr*. O. Dutch, *ploeg*.
- Pormen, C. 22/16, *s. pl.* poor men.
- Pouere, L. i. 20/59, *adj.* poor.
- Pouste, L. 20/56, *s.* power, authority. Lat. *potestas*.
- Prece, C. 75/394, *s.* press, crowd.
- Preced, V. 77/583; Preceden, L. i. 77/583; Preseden, L. ii. 77/586, *v. pt. t.* prest, crowded.
- Preijs, L. i. 38/397, *s.* value. Lat. *pretium*.
- Prestes, C. 26/62, *s. pl.* priests. A.S. *preost*. O. Fr. *prestre*.
- Presyowse, C. 62/306, *adj.* precious.
- Prezere, V. 52/304, *s.* prayer.
- Priueli, V. 32/80, *adv.* privately, secretly.
- Puruyaunce, L. i. 26/148, *s.* provision.
- Puruyde, C. 26/55, *v. pt. t.* provided, found.
- Pylte, L. i. 48/623, *v. pt. t.* pushed up.
- Pymente, C. 27/72, piment, a drink made of spiced wine or ale.—See Halliwell, *s. v.* Piment.

- Queintise, 82/5, *s.* cleverness, knowledge.
- Queme, L. iii. 52/321, *s.* to queme = at his pleasure.
- Quene, 98/45, *s.* woman. A.S. *cwen*. Greek, *γυνή*.
- Quik, V. 61/396, *adj.* alive, living. A.S. *cwic*.
- Rad, L. i. 64/980, *v. pt. t.* read. A.S. *rēdan*.
- Radden, 85/116, *v. pt. t.* advised, counselled. A.S. *rædan*.
- Raply, C. 68/353, *adj.* quick, speedy. Cf. Lat. *rapere* = to snatch.
- Rauzte, L. i. 30/225, *v. pt. t.* handed, gave. A.S. *ræcan*.
- Rebaudrye, C. 52/255 (alter *n* to *u* in the text), *s.* ribaldry.
- Recke, L. iii. 73/552; Reiche, T. 73/552, *v. pr. t.* care, reck.
- Red, L. i. 27/173, *s.* plan, course. A.S. *ræd*.
- Red, L. i. 67/1025, *s.* A.S. *ræd*, 1. counsel, 2. advantage, benefit, reward.
- Redly, C. 65/329, *adv.* plainly. A.S. *rædlice*, reasonably.
- Reed, 85/118, *s.* advice, counsel.
- Rehoboam made king, 85.
- Reindropes, 82/11, *s. pl.* drops of rain.
- Relyke, C. 74/392, *s.* relic.
- Remeþ, T. 69/505, *v. imper.* make room for, clear away from. A.S. *ryman*.
- Rent, L. i. 35/327, *pp.* torn, to-rent = torn to pieces.
- Repmen, 89/246, *s. pl.* reapers.
- Rese, C. 68/353, *s.* haste.
- Reue, 93/4, *v.* take away.
- Reuly, L. ii. 66/447, *adj.* pitiable, grievous.
- Reuthe, L. iii. 59/398; Ruthe, T. 59/398, *s.* pity.
- Rewe, L. i. 29/201, *v.* grieve, trouble. A.S. *hreowan*.
- Rewe, 12/31, *s.* row, order, by rewe = in a line, in order. A.S. *raw*.
- Rewely, L. i. 31/236, *adv.* wocfully.
- Righte, L. iii. 75/578; Riht, T. 75/578, *v.* be healed, cured.
- Rijf, L. iii. 26/156, *adj.* plenty, numerous.
- Rochell, C. 28/78, *s.* Rochelle. "Rynische wyne and Rochelle."—Morte Arthure, E. E. Text Soc., Ed. Brock, p. 7, l. 203.
- Rod, V. 69/476, Rode, 14/93, *s.* the rood, cross.
- Rody, L. i. 60/941, *adj.* ruddy.
- Rolle, C. 65/327, *s.* roll, writing.
- Rome, 20, 35, 36, 45, 58.
- Ron, V. 62/404, *v. pt. t.* ran, hurried.
- Rood, 13/55, *v. pt. t.* rode. A.S. *ridan*.
- Ros, L. iii. 29/42, *v. pt. t.* arose, recovered.
- Rote, 82/13, *s.* root, foundation, beginning.
- Roted, L. i. 38/408, 50/684, *pp.* rotted.
- Roum, V. 69/481, *s.* room, place.
- Route, T. 25/71, *s.* course, condition.
- Royn (The River), 45.
- Rymes in Solomon's *Book of Wonders*, p. 81.
- Ryue, L. i. 52/720, *adj.* full, abounding.
- Ryuere, L. i. 65/988, *s.* river-sports; hawking at the river-side; flying hawks at water-fowl.
- Saiþ, V. 71/522; Saye, L. ii. 71/522, *v. pt. t.* saw.
- Sake, 14/90, *s.* guilt, sin.
- Sarasynes, 14/86, *s. pl.* Saracens, pagans.
- Sauh, V. 33/94, *v. pt. t.* saw.
- Sawþe, L. i. 37/393, *s.* proverb, saw. A.S. *sagu*.
- Say, L. ii. 31/73, *v. pt. t.* said, told.
- Scee, C. 66/334, *v. pt. t.* see.
- Schent, 84/95, *v. pr. t.* ruins, disgraces.
- Schipes, V. 32/79, *s. pl.* ships. A.S. *scyp*.
- Schome, V. 20/5, *s.* shame, disgrace.
- Schride, 93/39, *v.* clothe. A.S. *scrydan*.
- Schulder, 85/124, *s.* shoulder. A.S. *sculdor*.

- Scunes, V. 62/412, Non scunes = nonnes kunes = no manner, no kind. See note to l. 219 of Joseph of Arimathie.
- Seche, 92/14, *v. seek*, find.
- Seeten, 33/98, *v. pt. t. sat*.
- Segge, 88/203, *v. pt. t. said*.
- Sei, V. 31/73; Seien, 84/86, *v. pt. t. said, told*. A.S. *secgan*.
- Sekande, V. 39/145, *pr. p. Sekynde*, seeking.
- Seke, L. iii. 21/13; Sike, T. 21/13, *adj.* sick folk.
- Seld, L. iii. 33/194, *v. pt. t. sold*.
- Selde, 94/24, *adv. seldom*. A.S. *seld*.
- Selly, L. ii. 34/104, *s. blessed object, relic*. See Celli.
- Semblaunt, 83/43, *s. appearance, looks*.
- Sen, L. i. 25/142, *v. see*. A.S. *scon*.
- Separation of the kingdoms of Israel and Judah, 85.
- Serieauntz, L. i. 42/452, *s. pl. attendants*. Lat. *servientes*.
- Serued, 14/108, *pp. deserved*.
- Seruy, L. iii. 79/634, *v. serve, worship*.
- Serwe, V. 60/441, *s. grief*.
- Seueniȝth, 89/253, *s. a week, seven nights*.
- Seuenteȝe, L. ii. 54/325, *adj. seventeenth*.
- Sexteyene, C. 42/192; Sextayne, C. 43/203, *s. sacristan (sexton)*.
- Sey, L. ii. 33/94, *v. pt. t. saw*. A.S. *seon*.
- Seyetȝ, L. ii. 36/122, *v. pr. t. sighs*.
- Shene, L. i. 26/154, *adj. shining, beautiful*.
- Shent, L. i. 27/177, *pp. ruined, disgraced*. A.S. *sceandan*.
- Shilde, 14/90, *v. imp. shield, protect*. A.S. *scildan*.
- Shille, L. i. 46/550, 561, *adv. shrilly*.
- Sho, 13/61, *s. pl. shoes*.
- Shonde, L. iii. 26/80; T. 20/80, *s. disgrace*. A.S. *sceand, sceond*.
- Shone, L. iii. 30/161; Shonye, T. 30/161, *v. shun, avoid*.
- Shoures, L. 19/36, *s. pl. conflicts, struggles*. A.S. *scûr*.
- Shred, L. iii. 28/126; Y-shrud, T. 28/126, *pp. clad*.
- Shrewen, L. i. 46/572, *adj. wicked*.
- Shride, L. iii. 74/565; Shrude, T. 74/565, *shrouded*. A.S. *scrydan*.
- Shroud, T. 36/218, *s. clothes*.
- Shryuen, L. i. 35/338, *pp. shriven, absolved*. A.S. *scrifan*.
- Sigge, V. 22/26, *v. say*. A.S. *secgan*.
- Sike, L. iii. 51/315, *v. sigh*.
- Sikeȝ, V. 36/122, *v. pr. t. sighs*.
- Sikerliche, V. 59/383; Sikerly, L. ii. 59/313, *adv. assuredly, certainly*. Lat. *secure*.
- Siking, V. 66/449; Syking, L. ii. 66/449, *s. sighing*.
- Sithen, L. iii. 26/88; Suppe, T. 26/88, *adv. afterwards*.
- Sizte, T. 28/121; Syȝte, L. iii. 28/121, *v. pt. t. sighed*.
- Skars, L. i. 46/560, *adj. scarce, little*. O. Fr. *escars*.
- Skeet, L. i. 44/493, *adv. quickly, speedily*. O. Icel. *skiotr*.
- Skil, V. 76/579; Skyl, L. ii. 76/579, *s. reason, purpose*.
- Skorninge, V. 52/308, *s. mockery*.
- Skript, L. ii. 62/409; Skrit, V. 62/409, *s. writing*.
- Slake, L. ii. 57/354, *v. cease, end, lessen*.
- Sle, 86/150, *v. slay*. A.S. *slean*.
- Slowȝen, 86/136, *v. pt. t. slew*. A.S. *slean*, pt. t. *ic sloh*.
- Smelde, L. ii. 78/601, *v. pt. t. smelt*.
- Smerte, L. i. 33/281, *s. suffering, pain*.
- Snell, L. iii. 38/240; Snelle, T. 38/240, *adv. quickly, at once*. A.S. *snell*.
- So, 12/27, *conj. as*.
- Soft, 95/92; Softe, L. i. 19/32, *adv. easily, gently*.
- Soioure, L. i. 74/1101, *s. delay, stopping*.
- Soke, L. i. 69/1045, *v. pt. t. didst suck*.

- Solomon, his love of lechery, 85; succeeded by Rehoboam, 85; his coronation, 97; his judgment, 98.
- Somony, 97/1, *v.* summon; lete somony = caused to be summoned.
- Sond, V. 32/82, *s.* land, shore.
- Sonde, L. i. 31/239, *s.* message.
- Sonenday, L. i. 56/817, *s.* Sunday.
- Sonne-bem, 12/28, *s.* sunbeam, ray of the sun.
- Soriere, L. iii. 70/518; Sorwere, T. 70/518, *adj.* more grieved.
- Sorouzeyng, L. i. 66/1011, *s.* Sorrow, grief.
- Sorouzfuleich, L. i. 68/1036, *adv.* piteously.
- Soplich, 15/132, *adv.* in truth, truly. A.S. *soplice*.
- Soulde, C. 26/56, *aux. v.* should, might.
- South, L. ii. 74/554; Sou3th, L. i. 33/273, *pp.* sought for.
- Sou3tten, L. i. 55/777, *v. pt. t.* sought.
- Sowe, L. i. 33/282, *v. pt. t.* saw.
- Sowen, V. 76/577, *pp.* scattered, thrown about.
- Speire, L. i. 67/1030, *s.* hope, wish. Lat. *sperare*.
- Spelye, T. 35/208, *v.* spare. Occurs in Ormulum, l. 10133.
- Speten, 93/45, *v.* spit out.
- Spicerie, V. 78/603; Spiserye, L. ii. 78/603, *s.* spices.
- Spille, 16/156, *v.* to kill. A.S. *spillan*.
- Sposaile, L. i. 26/159, *s.* betrothal.
- Spousehode, 85/105, *s.* marriage, matrimony.
- Spousyde, C. 26/60, *pp.* betrothd.
- Spreusse, C. 45/220, *s.* Prussia.
- Springe, V. 44/223, *v.* spread.
- Sse, C. 31/106, *s.* the sea.
- Stant, 84/84, *v. pr. t.* stands.
- Stap, T. 69/503, *v. pt. t.* stept, walkt.
- Stedes, L. i. 23/114, *s. pl.* steeds, horses. A.S. *stêda*.
- Stel, 11/8, *s.* steel. A.S. *style*.
- Stephene, L. ii. 43/202, *s.* voice. A.S. *stefne*.
- Steren, 92/16, *s. pl.* stars. "Sterre, *stella*."—Prompt. Parv.
- Steuene, L. i. 19/11, *s.* voice. A.S. *stefne*.
- Stillelich, 84/85, *adv.* quietly.
- Stize, 93/26, *v. pt. t.* ascended. A.S. *stêgan*, to mount. Prov. Eng. *stee* = a ladder. Cf. Eng. *stirrup*, i.e. *sti-rop*, a rope to mount by, *stair*, and *stile*.
- Stod, T. 64/439; Stoed, L. iii. 64/439, *v. pt. t.* stood, issued.
- Stout, L. ii. 61/401, *s.* (generally "sturt ne strif") daring, challenging, quarrelling. E.E. *Stout*, audax.
- Strangli, 89/243, *v.* strangle, seize by the throat, kill, slay.
- Stretford-atte-bowe, 14/113; Stretforþe-bowe, 16/164, Chaucer's Stratford-atte-Bow, in the East of London.
- Strijf, L. i. 39/419, *s.* trouble.
- Striueden, 97/38, *v. pt. t.* strove, contended.
- Stronde, L. iii. 32/183, *s.* shore.
- Stude, V. 45/231, *s.* place.
- Sturte, V. 62/410, *v. pt. t.* started, hurried.
- Stynge, L. i. 66/1017, *v.* sting, strike.
- Suete, L. iii. 29/138, *adj.* sweet, dear.
- Sumdel, 95/89, *s.* some.
- Sumdel, L. i. 62/941, *adv.* somewhat, rather.
- Sunne, V. 28/59, *s.* sin. A.S. *synn*.
- Surrie (Syria), 33.
- Sustene up, 97/14, *inf.* uphold.
- Swalewe, L. i. 47/611, *v. pt. t.* swallowed.
- Swapel, T. 28/116, swa pel, so.
- Swein, V. 48/263, *s.* attendant.
- Swete, L. ii. 78/601; Swote, V. 78/601, *adj.* sweet.
- Sweuene, 11/2, *s.* a dream. A.S. *swefen*.
- Swingge, L. ii. 66/443, slap, flat (down to the ground).

- Swiþe, 11/17, *adv.* very, exceedingly, quickly.
- Swounyge, L. iii. 29/142; Swozenyge, T. 29/142, *s.* swoon, faint.
- Swozeny, T. 36/222; Swoune, L. iii. 36/222, *v.* faint, swoon.
- Swynke, C. 57/275, *v.* labour, work. A.S. *swincan*.
- Sylffe, C. 35/128, *self*.
- Sylvyr, C. 76/397, *s.* silver, money.
- Sythyn, C. 24/37, *adv.* afterwards, thenceforward.
- Syttynde, L. ii. 41/181, *pr. p.* sitting.
- Syzte, L. iii. 36/217, *v. pt. t.* sighed.
- Tablere, L. i. 65/989, *s.* the game of tables, or backgammon.
- Tac, V. 30/70; Tak, L. ii. 30/70, *v. imp.* take.
- Takyne, C. 39/156, *v.* betake.
- Tar, L. iii. 30/146; T. 30/146, *v. pt. t.* tore.
- Tarsus, St. Alexius sets sail for, 46.
- Tauzte, L. i. 29/211, *v. pt. t.* taught, instructed. A.S. *tæcan*.
- Tee, 16/162, *v.* go, turn, be drawn. A.S. *teon*.
- Teiz, T. 63/436; Teyz, L. iii. 63/436, *v. pt. t.* came, issued. A.S. *teon*.
- Teiz, T. 64/449; Tey, L. iii. 64/449, *v. pt. t.* drew.
- Tene, L. iii. 26/86; T. 26/86; Teone, L. iii. 40/264, *s.* trouble, misery.
- Teo, L. iii. 43/274; T. 43/274, *v.* draw, lead. A.S. *teon*.
- Tere, L. iii. 52/326, *v. pt. t.* tore.
- Teres, L. iii. 28/122, *s. pl.* tears.
- Thak, C. 35/122; Thake, C. 49/242, *v.* take. A.S. *tacan*.
- Theode, L. iii. 39/258, *s.* land, people.
- Therforne, C. 24/40, *adv.* for that, for it.
- Thewe, L. iii. 20/2, *adj.* bond, slaves. A.S. *þeow*.
- They, L. iii. 25/55; Yþez, T. 25/55, *v. pt. t.* throve, grew.
- Thow, C. 62/309, *adv.* there.
- Thralle, L. iii. 39/252, *s.* servants. A.S. *þræl*.
- Throofe, C. 25/44, *v. pt. t.* throve, grew. O. Icel. *þrifa*.
- Tides, L. 19/30, *s. pl.* seasons. A.S. *tid*.
- Tit, V. 62/410; Tyd, L. ii. 62/410, *adv.* quickly; as tit = as quickly as possible.
- Tipande, V. 63/417, *s.* tidings.
- Tiwes-nigte, 12/43, *s.* Tuesday night.
- To-breke, L. iii. 36/214, *v.* break in pieces, burst.
- To-cleued, L. i. 48/622, *pp.* cut to pieces.
- To foren, L. iii. 65/461; To forne, 94/65, *prep.* before.
- Tome, L. i. 45/540, *adj.* empty.
- Ton, T. 51/317; Tone, L. iii. 51/317, *s. pl.* feet, toes.
- Tong, L. iii. 74/560; Tonge, T. 74/560, *s.* a tongue.
- Took, L. i. 20/51, *v. pt. t.* betook, gave up.
- Tozt, T. 28/116, *adj.* (?) 'tight little lassie,' natty, well put together.
- To-sprynge, L. i. 60/1020, *s.* burst, break.
- To-tore, L. i. 43/490, *adj.* with clothes torn into rags, in tattered clothes.
- Tourne, L. i. 35/343, *s.* turn, departure.
- Tre, L. ii. 37/129; Treo, V. 37/129, *s.* tree.
- Tresore, L. i. 76/1119, *s.* treasure, money.
- Trine, L. iii. 63/429, *v.* (?) weep.
- Trowyd, C. 62/303, *v. pt. t.* believd.
- Tueie, 87/186, *adv.* twice.
- Tueie, 90/289; Tweie, 12/24, *num. adj.* two. A.S. *twegen*.
- Turtel, L. iii. 31/164; Turtle, L. ii. 37/129; Turtul, V. 37/129, *s.* turtle-dove. Lat. *turtur*.
- Twyes, L. i. 59/863, *adv.* twice.
- Tydinge, L. ii. 63/417, *s.* tidings, news.
- Tyght, L. iii. 45/284, *v. pp. t.* intended.

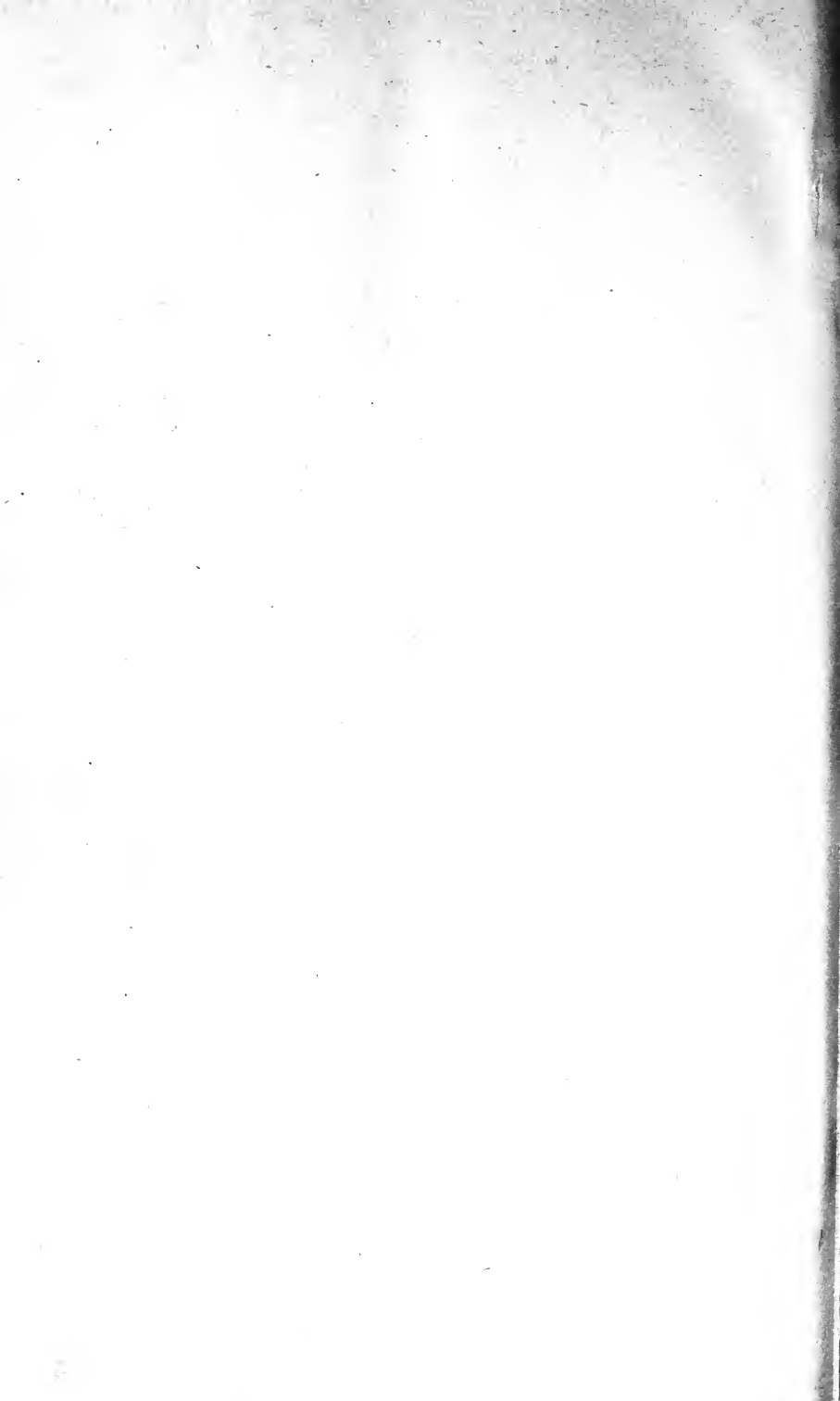
- Tynt, L. i. 69/1049, *pp.* lost. O. Icel. *tyna*.
- Tyt, L. iii. 30/155; T. 30/155, *adv.* soon, quickly.
- papostles, L. i. 19/19, *s. pl.* the Apostles.
- Papostoile, L. i. 64/967, the apostle.
- Pe, L. iii. 52/325, *pro.* those.
- pede, L. ii. 21/11; Peode, V. 21/11, *s.* country, people. A.S. *Peod*.
- peiz, 16/156, *conj.* although, though.
- Peos, V. 63/426, *pr.* these.
- Perwhile, 83/41, *adv.* while.
- Pider, L. iii. 33/202; Puder, T. 33/202, *adv.* thither.
- pilk, 12/20; *pr.* that, those.
- Pinketh, L. i. 19/35, *impers. v.* seems, appears. Phuhte, V. 20/5, *pt. t.* it seemd.
- po, L. iii. 24/52; T. 24/52, *adv.* when.
- Pole, L. iii. 26/80; Polye, T. 26/80, *v.* suffer, endure. Poled, 11/18, *pt. t.* sufferd, endurd. A.S. *polian*.
- Polemod, L. ii. 53/316, *adj.* meek, long-suffering.
- Polemodenesse, 16/157, *s.* patience, meekness.
- ponder, L. i. 46/561, *s.* thunder.
- Ponked, L. iii. 23/35; Ponkede, T. 23/35, *v. pt. t.* thanked.
- poo, L. i. 23/117, *pr.* those.
- Porgh, T. 21/14; Poruhg, L. iii. 21/14, *prep.* through, throughout.
- Porne, 86/164, *s.* bush, thorn.
- Dorst, L. i. 33/281, *s.* thirst.
- Pouzth, 13/55, *v. pt. t.* it seemd.
- pre, L. ii. 21/14; Preo, V. 21/14, *num. adj.* three. A.S. *preo*.
- Prid, 13/67, *num. adj.* third.
- Prong, L. i. 75/1115, *s.* the crowd.
- prowe, L. i. 33/285, *s.* time.
- Vchadel, V. 55/334, *adv.* every bit, entirely.
- Vche, L. i. 21/71, *adj.* each, every.
- Veize, T. 73/555, *adj.* dead. A.S. *fage*.
- Vijs, L. i. 27/171, *s.* face, countenance.
- Vnbuxum, 82/16, *adj.* disobedient. A.S. *buhson* = obedient; 'bozome, obedient.'—Palsgrave.
- Vncouþ, 83/55, *adj.* strange, unknown. A.S. *uncuþ*, unknown, *cuþ*, known.
- Vnderfonge, T. 24/44, *v.* take, receive. See Afong.
- Vndergo, 15/134, *v. imp.* receive, take.
- Vndernam, L. i. 61/914, *v. pt. t.* questiond, examind, understood, perceivd. A.S. *vnderniman*, to undertake.
- Vndernom, L. iii. 33/199, *v. pt. t.* understood.
- Vndernyme, 84/73, *v. imper.* take in hand, reprove, rebuke.
- Vnderstonde, 98/37, *v.* mean, point to.
- Vnderzat, 97/37, *v. pt. t.* perceivd, discoverd. A.S. *undergitan*.
- Vnderzete, 97/41, *v.* discover, determine.
- Vndytt, lete hem (lions), 89/254, causd 'em to be removd, shut up. The reverse of *dihstan*, make ready, prepare.
- Vnlede, T. 53/333, *adj.* wicked, base. See Halliwell, *s.v.* Vnleed.
- Vnmylde, 84/63, *adj.* rude.
- Vnneiled, 14/95, *v. pt. t.* unnailed, freed.
- Vnneþe, 92/5, *adv.* scarcely. A.S. *uneað* = uneasy; from *eað* = easy.
- Vnride, V. 73/542; Vnrudyde, L. ii. 73/542, *adj.* excessive.
- Vnwraſt, L. i. 53/738, *adj.* wicked, base, mean.
- Vnwreiz, T. 63/434; Vnwrey, L. iii. 63/434, *v. pt. t.* uncoverd. A.S. *unwrgan*.
- Vryne, 70/1059, *s.* urine.
- Vuel, V. 61/402, *adj.* evil, wicked.
- Vyage, C. 30/100, *s.* journey. Fr. *viage*. Lat. *viaticum*.
- Vyde, C. 40/161, *adv.* wide.
- Vye, L. i. 78/1147, *s.* life. Fr. *vie*.
- Wade, L. i. 46/548, *v.* go, pass. A.S. *wadan*. Lat. *vadere*.

- Wake, L. i. 19/48, *v.* watch.
- War, L. iii. 69/505, *v. imper.* take care, give way.
- Ware, L. i. 26/145, *adj.* aware.
- Warished, L. i. 35/320, *pp.* well protected, saved. Fr. 'Guarir. To heale, cure, mend, recouer, make whole, restore vnto health.'—Cotgrave.
- Waster, L. ii. 21/12, was there.
- Waten, L. i. 28/191, *v. pt. t.* went.
- Weddowe, C. 73/384, *s.* a widow. A.S. *widewe.*
- Wei, V. 33/98; Weie, 85/99, *s.* way, course. A.S. *weg.* O. Fris. *wci.*
- Weila-wey, V. 36/125; Weylawey, L. ii. 36/125, wellaway! alas! A.S. *wá la wá = woe, la! woe.*
- Wel, 92/4, *adv.* much.
- Welde, L. i. 40/431, *v.* to rule, possess.
- Wele, L. i. 19/23; Well, C. 21/9, *s.* fortune, wealth. A.S. *wela, weola.*
- Wellde, C. 26/54, *v.* manage his affairs. A.S. *weldan.*
- Welonye, C. 52/256, *s.* ill-treatment.
- Wem, V. 29/65; L. ii. 29/65, *s.* stain, guilt. A.S. *wamm.* Goth. *ramm.*
- Wene, 85/122, *v. pr. t.* do ye think. A.S. *wenan.*
- Wepp, L. ii. 37/127, *v. pt. t.* weeps.
- Werche, T. 38/246; Wirche, L. iii. 38/246, *v.* work, do, fulfil.
- Wernage, C. 27/76, vernage, a kind of white wine.
- Werne, L. iii. 70/516, *v.* prevent, stop. A.S. *wernan.*
- Werned, C. 22/18, were forbidden, warned from. A.S. *wernan,* to deny, refuse.
- Werst, 85/100, *adj.* worst. A.S. *wyrst.*
- Wesch, L. ii. 52/311, *v. pt. t.* washt.
- West, C. 37/140, *v. pt. t.* knew, wist.
- Weste, T. 53/335, *v. pt. t.* wisht.
- Wete, V. 70/503, *adj.* wet.
- Wetten, C. 63/323, *v.* know. A.S. *witan.*
- Wex, L. i. 25/136; C. 25/44, *v. pt. t.* grew, increast.
- Whulche, V. 43/207, *pr.* which.
- Widewe, L. i. 72/1074, *s.* widow. A.S. *widewe.*
- Wijf, L. i. 26/150; Wyf, V. 26/51; Wyffe, C. 26/55, *s.* a wife.
- Wikke, L. iii. 61/409, *adj.* wicked, wretched.
- Wilk, L. ii. 43/207, *pr.* which.
- Willen, L. i. 19/28, *v.* will, wish to.
- Wilne, 82/27, *v.* wish. A.S. *wilnian.*
- Winne, V. 62/414; Wynne, L. ii. 62/414, *v.* obtain.
- Wisse, 97/21, 29, *inf.* teach, guide.
- Wissed, L. iii. 24/53; Wissede, T. 24/53, *v. pt. t.* taught. A.S. *wisian.*
- Wisselich, 15/133, *adv.* certainly, surely.
- Wit, V. 75/566; Wyth, L. ii. 75/566, *s.* senses.
- Wite, 83/42, *v. imp.* (?) A.S. *witan,* punish, blame, reproach; not *witan,* wit, know.
- Wite, 14/120, *v.* know, be informd. A.S. *witan.*
- Witerli, V. 42/196; Wyterly, L. ii. 42/196, *adv.* assuredly.
- Witty, L. iii. 27/98; T. 27/98, *adj.* sensible.
- Wiperward, 12/20, *adj.* adverse, opposed. A.S. *widærwæard.*
- Wiperwynes, 13/85, *s. pl.* enemies, adversaries. A.S. *widærwynna,* an enemy.
- Wipseie, 82/19, *v. imp.* oppose.
- Wizte, L. i. 31/240, *s.* creature. A.S. *wizt.*
- Woed, L. iii. 71/531, *adj.* mad.
- Won, V. 47/247, *s.* dwelling, place to live in.
- Wond, L. iii. 70/515, *v.* cease.
- Wondes, L. ii. 50/283, *s. pl.* wounds.
- Wone, 13/62, *s.* custom, habit. A.S. [ge]-*wuna.*
- Woned, L. iii. 40/259; Y-woned, T. 40/259, *pp.* dwelt, lived.
- Wonen, L. i. 19/33, *v.* dwell, live. A.S. *wunian.*

- Wonyngge, L. i. 79/1149, *pr. p.* dwelling.
- Woo, L. i. 44/511, *adj.* sorrowful, mournful.
- Wood, L. i. 47/593, *adj.* furious.
- Woodnesse, V. 68/474; Wodnesse, L. ii. 68/474, *s.* madness.
- Wook, L. i. 20/57, *v. pt. t.*
- Wop, 13/64, *v. pt. t.* beat hard.
- Worschiplich, L. i. 20/58, *adv.* honourably, in honour.
- Worþ, 94/33, *v. pr. t. is.* A.S. *weorðan*.
- Worþe, 83/47, *v.* shall be.
- Worþing-niȝth, 14/87, *s.* (?)
- Wosschen, V. 52/311, *v. pt. t.* washt.
- Wott, C. 26/61, *v. pr. t.* know, am sure.
- Wouȝ, 90/284, *s.* wall (to fight with his back to), the protection or advantage of his learning.
- Wowe, L. iii. 54/346, *s.* wall. A.S. *wag, wæg.*
- Wrake, L. i. 19/45, *s.* injury, hurt.
- Wrast, C. 63/315, *v.* wrest.
- Wrappi, L. i. 29/202, *v.* grieve, vex.
- Wrecche, 85/122, *s.* wretched fool. A.S. *wræce*; *exul, profugus, miser.* Cf. Fr. *un misérable*.
- Wreche, L. i. 29/216, *s.* ruin, punishment.
- Wrie, 84/80, *s.* betray, disclose.
- Wuste, V. 54/326, *v. pt. t.* knew, was conscious.
- Wyghe, C. 73/383.
- Wynnyng, L. i. 73/1088, *s.* pleasure, enjoyment.
- Wyntersende, C. 54/261, *s.* winter's end.
- Wyntren, 92/22, *s. pl.* winters, years.
- Wytt, C. 25/47, *s.* sense, understanding.
- Wyue, 96/10, *s.* wife.
- Yaffe, C. 31/103, *v. pt. t.* gave.
- Yate, C. 22/18, *s.* gate, door. A.S. *geat.*
- Ychaunged, L. i. 36/358, *pp.* changed, altered.
- Ycloþed, 15/140, *pp.* clothed, dresst. A.S. *clādian*.
- Ydytte, 89/242, *pp.* prepared, ready, A.S. *dihtan*.
- Yfalt, L. i. 61/932, *pp.* folded.
- Yfere, L. i. 60/881, *adv.* together. A.S. *gefera*.
- Yheled, 84/77, *pp.* conceald, hidden. A.S. *hılan*.
- Yhent, 95/96, *v.* catch.
- Yheried, 94/64, *pp.* praised, glorified.
- Yhote, 86/156, *pp.* named. A.S. *hatan*.
- Yhud, T. 61/409, *pp.* hidden, conceald.
- Ykud, T. 61/410, *pp.* known, recognised.
- Ykyd, 84/78, *pp.* shown, made manifest. A.S. *cuð*.
- Ylad, 88/211, *pp.* taken, led.
- Ylast, 93/32, *v.* lasts, continues.
- Yleide, L. i. 64/962, *pp.* laid.
- Ylome, L. i. 21/69, *adv.* often, frequently. A.S. *gelome*.
- Ylore, L. i. 68/1039, *pp.* lost.
- Ynche, 95/79, *s.* inch. Lat. *uncia*.
- ynd, *ryming* with -ing; *sekynd, tyding*, L. ii. 39/145.
- yng, for -en, *pp.*; *forsakyng, forsaken, ryming* with *inf. takyne, betake*, C. 39/156.
- Ynke, C. 55/265, *s.* ink.
- Ynouh, L. iii. 21/10; Y-nouȝ, T. 21/10, *adv.* enough. A.S. *genoh*.
- Ypocrite, L. i. 53/739, *s.* hypocrite.
- Yrne, 11/8, *s.* iron. A.S. *iren*.
- Yse, 84/76, *v.* see, perceive.
- Ysed, 87/175, *pp.* told, reported.
- Yshadewed, L. i. 73/1082, *pp.* dark-end.
- Yshred, L. i. 21/82, *pp.* clad, dresst.
- Ysome, 94/20, *adj.* peaceable, loving. A.S. *gesome*.
- Ysowe, L. i. 61/915, *v.* saw.
- Yswowen, L. i. 17/386, in a swoon.
- Yuel, 15/150, *adj.* evil, ill.
- Y-wis, T. 26/78, *adv.* assuredly, certainly. A.S. *gewiss*.

- Y-wissed, L. iii. 62/426, *pp.* told, in-
formd.
- Ywite, L. i. 56/809, *v.* know, find.
- Ywonden, 13/57, *pp.* wrapt. A.S.
windan.
- Ywrouȝth, L. i. 25/140, *pp.* wrought,
done.
- ȝaf, V. 33/93, *v. pt. t.* gave. A.S.
gifan.
- ȝare, L. i. 46/543, *v.* go. A.S.
gearvian.
- ȝare, L. ii. 32/84, *adj.* ready. A.S.
geuru.
- ȝare, V. 43/211, *adv.* readily, quickly.
- ȝeden, L. i. 22/85, *v. pt. t.* went, tra-
velled. A.S. *eode* = went.
- ȝelde, 88/230, *v.* pay.
- ȝer, L. iii. 25/58; ȝere, T. 25/58, *s.*
year.
- ȝerd, V. 52/302, *s.* court, house.
"Yard, or yerd, *hortus.*"—Prompt.
Parv.
- ȝerne, L. iii. 23/35; T. 23/35, *adv.*
earnestly. A.S. *geornian*, to de-
sire.
- ȝernend, 93/45, *adv.* eagerly.
- ȝeue, L. iii. 25/69; T. 25/69, *v.* to give,
graunt.
- ȝing, V. 30/68; L. ii. 30/68, *adj.*
young. A.S. *geong.*
- ȝungge, L. ii. 52/307, *adj.* young.
- ȝutt, 82/6, *adv.* yet.





-1. JAN. 1964

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

SF 23. IX. 98

